P-09A

ISSUE DATE: 09.6	
NAME:	
PHONE NUMBER:	
MAIL ADDRESS:	

INSTRUCTION MANUAL



docomo SMART series

Easy Search/Contents/Precautions

Before Using the Handset

Voice/Videophone Calls

Phonebook

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

Security Settings

Mail

i-mode/Full Browser

i-motion/Movie/i-Channel/i-concier

Camera

1Seg

Music

i-oppli/i-Widget

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Map/GPS Function

Data Management

Convenient Functions

Character Entry

-

Network Services

Overseas Use

PC Connection

Appendix/Troubleshooting

Index/Quick Manual

DOCOMO W-CDMA·GSM/GPRS System

Thank you for selecting the "docomo SMART series P-09A".

Before or during use of the P-09A, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals for other optional devices thoroughly so that you can use the P-09A correctly.

If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The P-09A is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- Because the FOMA terminals use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA terminal carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA terminals use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA·GSM/GPRS system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party, because it is recognized as mere noise.
- The FOMA terminals change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.
- ●The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL/TLS. Neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL/TLS. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL/TLS, neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss. Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Japan Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd., and Comodo CA Ltd.
- This FOMA terminal supports FOMA Plus-Area and FOMA High-Speed Area.
- ●The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DOCOMO and in DOCOMO's roaming area.

- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information (such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, text memos, record messages, voice memos, movie memos) stored in the FOMA terminal and keep them in a safe place. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents due to a malfunction, repair, change of your model, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal.
- You are advised to save your important data files to the microSD card. If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the information such as Phonebook entries, mail messages, schedule events, and others to the personal computer by using DOCOMO keitai datalink.

For Using This Manual

This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (page 105). If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DOCOMO website:

- · User's Manual (PDF file) Download (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)
- **The URL and the content of the website might be modified without notice.

Viewing/Searching This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can correctly and easily use the FOMA terminal.

- The most operating procedures and displays in this manual are described with the default settings of the "GOLD" (see page 448) handset. However, the following settings are changed.
- "Display setting" → "Stand-by display": OFF
- · "Display setting" → "Clock" → "Stand-by clock" → "Position": Pattern 1
- · "Color theme setting": White
- Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli".
- Note that "P-09A" is referred to as "FOMA terminal" in this manual.
- In the operating procedures of this manual, key operations are described with simplified key icons.
- •The functions which use a microSD card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD card separately to make these functions available. See page 344 for the microSD card.

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

See the next page for details.

From the Contents



Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From the Main Functions >> P.8



Search from here to use the main functions.

From the Function List

▶ P.448

Search from the function list.

From Quick Manual

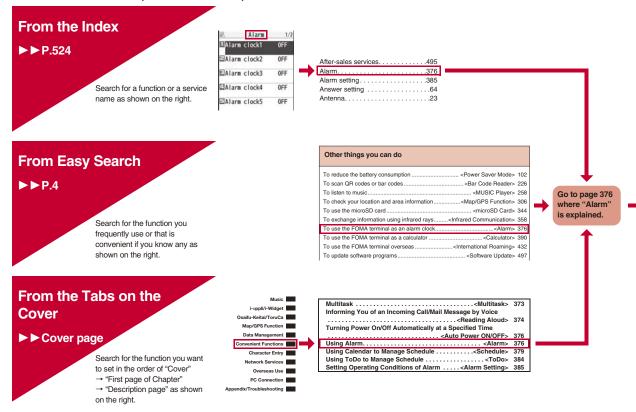


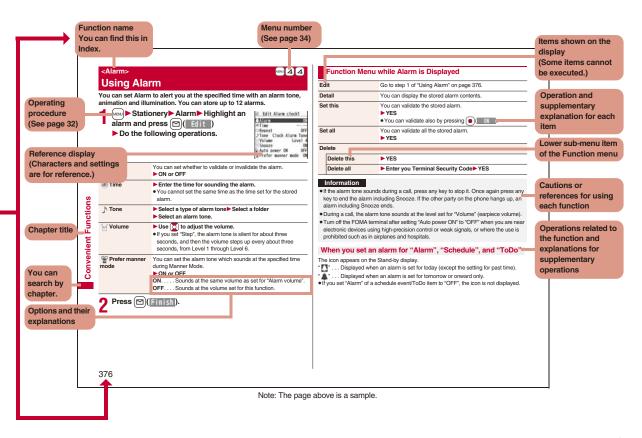
Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out. Further, Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached, so refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.

The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

How to search for "Alarm" is explained here as an example of search method.





Easy Search

To retrieve a desired function with simple words, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls	
To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party	
	45
To switch to a videophone call during a voice call	
<switch call="" to="" videophone=""></switch>	51
To change a volume level of the other party's voice<	65
To put a call on hold during a call	66

To do the following when you cannot answer calls	
To put an incoming call on hold before answering <on hold=""> To convey the message that you need to refrain from talking on the phone</on>	66
	67
	67
To record voice/video messages< Record Message Setting>	68

To change melody or illumination	
To adjust the ring volume <ring volume=""></ring>	65
To change ring tones according to callers <add phonebook="" to=""></add>	78
To change ring tones <select ring="" tone=""></select>	92
To know incoming calls by vibrator	94
To mute the keypad sound <keypad sound=""></keypad>	95
To activate Manner Mode <max.wde></max.wde>	96
To change colors/lighting patterns of Call indicator for incoming calls	
	106

To change/know display settings	
To know the meaning of marks (icons) on the display	> 26
To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper)	> 99
To display a calendar on the Stand-by display <calendar< td=""><td>> 99</td></calendar<>	> 99
To change the menu display<	> 104
To change the font size<	> 109

To make full use of mail	
To send Deco-mail	<deco-mail> 133</deco-mail>
To send images	<attachments> 140</attachments>
To sort and save mail automatically	<auto-sort> 159</auto-sort>

To make full use of camera	
To change the shooting size	<lmage size=""> 222</lmage>
To save to the microSD card	<store in=""> 223</store>
To display shot images	<picture viewer=""> 318</picture>

To use the FOMA terminal with a sense of security

To lock the FOMA terminal from away when it gets lost			
<c< td=""><td>makase Lock>*1 1</td><td>15</td></c<>	makase Lock>*1 1	15	
To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes	<secret mode=""> 12</secret>	20	
To reject calls without a caller ID<	etting without ID> 12	22	
To reject calls from the phone numbers that are not			
in the Phonebook<	Reject Unknown> 12	23	
To separately store Phonebook and other data			
files in preparation for their erasure	curity Service>*2 12	24	

This is a pay service.

To make full use of 1Seg

To watch 1Seg programs Activate 1Seg> 23	33
To record 1Seg programs Record Still Images> 24	10
To set TV Timer/Timer Recording for 1Seg programs	
<tv timer=""> <timer recording=""> 24</timer></tv>	11
To change settings of video and audio <user settings=""> 24</user>	16

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption<	102
To scan QR codes or bar codes Reader>	226
To listen to music	258
To check your location and area information	306
To use the microSD card <microsd card=""></microsd>	344
To exchange information using infrared rays <infrared communication=""></infrared>	358
To use the FOMA terminal as an alarm clock <alarm></alarm>	376
To use the FOMA terminal as a calculator<	390
To use the FOMA terminal overseas<	432
To update software programs <software update=""></software>	497
To update security<	502

 The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 534)

^{%2} This is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

Contents			
Viewing/Searching This Ma Easy Search	4 Handling Precautions 16	Mail 129	i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Decome-Anime, Template, Attachments, Mail Auto-receive, Receive Option, Check New Messages, Message R/F, Early Warning "Area Mail", Chat Mail, SMS, etc.
Before Using the Handset 21	Part Names and Functions, Display, Desktop Icon, Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Set Time, Caller ID Notification, Own Number, etc.	i-mode/ Full Browser 177	i-mode, B Menu, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Full Browser, Last URL, Enter URL, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Upload, i-mode Settings, Certificate, etc.
Voice/ Videophone Calls 47	Making a Call/Videophone Call, Call Records, Chaku-moji, Receiving a Call/Videophone Call, Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode, Record Message Setting, Chara-den, etc.	i-motion/Movie/ i-Channel/i-concier 205	i-motion/Movie, Download i-motion/Movie, Movie Auto Play Setting, i-Channel, i-concier
Phonebook 77	Available Phonebooks, Add to Phonebook (FOMA terminal/UIM), Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Edit Phonebook, Delete Data, No. of Phonebook, 2-touch Dial, Voice Dial	Camera 213	Before Using Camera, Still Image Shoot, Moving Picture Shoot, Settings for Shooting, Setting Image Size/Image Quality, Bar Code Reader
Sound/Screen/ Light Settings 91	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Backlight, Menu Icon Setting, Kisekae Tool, Set to Machi-chara, Illumination, Font, etc.	1Seg 229	1Seg, Before Using 1Seg, Channel Setting, Activate 1Seg, i-αppli Program Guide, Data Broadcasting, TVlink, Recording 1Seg, TV Timer/Timer Recording, User Settings
Security Settings	Security Codes, Change Security Code, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock All, Omakase Lock, Self Mode, Personal Data Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.	Music 249	Music&Video Channel, Set Program, Playing/Operating Programs, Playing Music, Saving Music Files, MUSIC Player, Playlist

i-oppli/i-Widget 269	i-αρpli, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Run, 🖁 αppli Settings, Starting i-αppli Automatically, 👸 αppli Call, i-αppli Stand-by Display, 👸 αppli Data, i-Widget, Start Widget Appli	Network Services 413	Check New Messages, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, Service Numbers, Remote Control, Multi Number, 2in1, OFFICEED, etc.
Osaifu-Keitai/ ToruCa 293	Osaifu-Keitai, iC Transfer Service, IC Card Content, IC Card Lock, Check IC Owner, ToruCa, Receive ToruCa Files, ToruCa Viewer, ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display, ToruCa Settings	Overseas Use 431	Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING), Available Services, Confirmation for Using, Making a Call at the Country You Stay, Receiving a Call, 3G/GSM Setting, Set Roaming Guidance, Network Services, etc.
Map/GPS Function 305	Using GPS Function, Position Location, Map/GPS Compatible i-oppli, Provide Location, Notify of Location, Location History, GPS Settings	PC Connection 441	Available Data Communication, Before Using Data Communication, Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication), Setup Flow for Data Communication, AT Command, CD-ROM, DOCOMO Keitai Datalink
Data Management 315	Picture Viewer, i-motion Player, Movie Player, Video Player, Chara-den, Machi-chara, Melody Player, Kisekae Tool, microSD Card, Voice Recorder, PDF Viewer, etc.	Appendix/ Troubleshooting 447	Function List, Options and Related Devices, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and After-sales Services, i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site, Software Update, Scanning Function, Main Specifications, SAR, Export Administration Regulations, etc.
Convenient Functions 371	Multiaccess, Multitask, Reading Aloud, Auto Power ON/OFF, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Multi Key Long Press Setting, Own Number, Call Data, Calculator, Bluetooth Function, Check Settings, etc.	Index/ Quick Manual 523	Index, Quick Manual, Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"
Character Entry 403	Character Entry, Mode 1 (5-touch), Common Phrases, Cut/Copy/Paste, Own Dictionary, Learned Words, Download Dictionary, Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)		

Main Functions of P-09A

♦i-concier ▶▶P.210

i-concier is a service that enables you to receive useful information from a character (Machi-chara image) on the Stand-by display and download schedule event (i-schedule) files for your convenience.

Downloaded i-schedule events or ToruCa files are automatically updated to the latest information, and the address information of shops/companies, etc. is automatically added to the Phonebook.

♦i-αppli Call ▶▶P.287

i-αppli call is a useful function for online games that enables your content provider or third party to give notice to your opponent to start the specified corresponding application.

♦International Roaming ▶▶P.278, P.432

Your FOMA terminal, phone number, and mail address are available overseas (3G/GSM areas are supported).

Further, "日英版/日中版 しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)", which translates words into English or Chinese if you talk in Japanese, and into Japanese if in English or Chinese, is pre-installed.

♦i-Widget ▶ P.290

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to easily access the tools and commonly-used contents (Widget Appli) such as a calculator, clock, TV program list, and stock prices information.

By launching the i-Widget display, you can check your desired latest information at a glance.

♦i-mode ▶▶P.178

You are now enabled to check websites more easily for information by enhanced operational performance, and to enjoy various moving picture contents as Flash® Video and Windows Media® Video are supported.

♦1Seg ▶▶P.230

You can watch 1Seg programs of the terrestrial digital broadcasting for mobile objects. The light sensor automatically adjusts the backlight in accordance with the ambient brightness, and the LCD AI compensates the image quality in accordance with the brightness.

♦Bluetooth Function ▶▶P.395

The wirelessly-connected FOMA terminal and a Bluetooth device enable you to talk or listen to music while you are carrying the FOMA terminal in your bag.

♦Impressive Liquid Crystal Display

You can display still images and moving pictures in the Full Wide VGA (480 dots x 854 dots) display of approx. 3.0 inches and can enjoy watching 1Seg programs on the impressive display.

◆Feel * Mail ▶▶ P.164

Animation of 45 characters and illumination reproduce the atmosphere of mail messages. Pleasant animation appears and illumination lights according to the contents of mail message.

◆Private Menu Setting ▶▶P.385

Functions that are supposed to be frequently used in business activities have been lined up.

◆Natural Talk ▶▶P.60

The earpiece clearness is adjusted so that you are enabled to communicate in more natural tone as if you are talking with a person just in front of you.

◆One-push Open ▶▶P.42

■Setting when Opened ▶▶P.64

When a call comes in, just press the one-push open button, and you can open the FOMA terminal to answer the call

Recv. Mail/Call at Open ▶▶P.102

When a missed call or new mail message is found, just press the one-push open button, and you can open the FOMA terminal to display the detailed Missed Call display or the Inbox list.

◆View Blind ▶▶P.104

You can make the display hard to see from an angle. You can use the FOMA terminal without concern for others' eyes.

◆Camera ▶▶P.214

You can use approximate 3,200,000 pixels of high-precision camera to shoot still images and moving pictures.

♦Voice Recorder ▶▶P.363

You can record your voice as a substitute for taking notes. You can repeatedly play it back, so it is convenient to record the proceedings at a meeting, etc.

♦Chaku-moji ▶▶P.54

♦Videophone ▶▶P.48

♦i-mode mail/Deco-mail/Deco-mail pictogram ▶▶ P.130, P.133, P.316

♦i-oppli/Mega i-oppli
▶ P.270

◆High-Speed Communication Supported ►► P.442

◆Chaku-uta Full®/Uta-hodai/Music&Video Channel ►► P.250, P.256, P.258

• "Chaku-uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

♦MUSIC Player ▶▶ P.258

◆GPS ▶▶ P.306

◆Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa ►► P.294, P.296

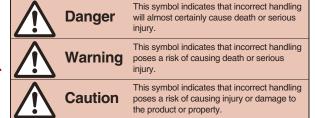
◆Kisekae Tool ▶▶P.105, P.343

♦Respective Network Services ▶▶ P.413

◆Security Settings ▶▶P.111

Precautions ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS

- Before using the FOMA terminal, read these safety precautions carefully so that vou can use it correctly.
 - After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.
- ■Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.
- ■The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.



■The following symbols show specific directions:



Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)



Denotes not to disassemble.

Do not

disassemble



hands

Denotes not to touch with wet hands.



Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.



Water

Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).



Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

Pull the power plug

■"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters, an	
Precautions for FOMA terminal	P.12
Precautions for batteries	P.13
Precautions for adapters	P.14
Precautions for UIM	P.15
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment	P.15

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters, and UIM



Danger



Do not use, store or leave the FOMA terminal and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or places exposed to direct sunlight. or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak. overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices.

Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.



disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA terminal or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Water

Do not wet the FOMA terminal or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.



With your FOMA terminal, use the batteries and adapters specified by NTT DOCOMO, INC.

If you use any type of battery or adapter other than the specified one, your FOMA terminal, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.



Warning



Do not place the batteries, the FOMA terminal, adapters, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or

high-pressure containers. The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or

catch fire. The FOMA terminal or the adapter may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.



Do not throw the FOMA terminal or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.



Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA terminal. Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA terminal



When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA terminal, and never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA terminal turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)



If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

- 1. Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
- 2. Turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.
- 3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.

If you use the FOMA terminal and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.



Caution



Do not place the FOMA terminal or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA terminal or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.



Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.



If children use the FOMA terminal or accessories, a quardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The quardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use. Otherwise, injury may result.



Keep out of the reach of babies

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.





Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal for a long time with the adapter connected.

If you use i-oppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging, the temperature of the FOMA terminal. battery pack, or adapter might rise. If you directly touch the part of high temperature continuously, redness, itching, rash, or low-temperature bare skin burns may result depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Precautions for FOMA terminal



Warning



Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eves during transmission.

His/her eves may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.



Do not put the FOMA terminal in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA terminal could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA terminal could malfunction and become damaged.



If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA terminal in Don't a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA terminal is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.



Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM or microSD card slot of the FOMA terminal.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may result.



Turn off the FOMA terminal in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off. For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations. You may be punished for using the FOMA terminal in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.



When talking with the FOMA terminal set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear.

Further, when you play games or play back music with the earphone/ microphone connected, adjust the sound volume to moderate volume. The excessive sound volume impairs your hearing.

Further, accidents may result due to the hardness of hearing of surrounding sound.



For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully. Those functions may cause an effect on the heart



If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA terminal outdoors, turn off the power and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.



Turn off the FOMA terminal when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.

The FOMA terminal may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

※Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices. If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.



If the display part or camera lens is broken, be careful about broken glasses or the exposed interior of the FOMA terminal.

Plastic panels are used for the surfaces of the display part and camera lens so that glasses do not easily get scattered, however, pay attention not to erroneously touch the broken part or interior. Otherwise, injury may result.



Caution



Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its strap.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.



If you erroneously break the display part and then crystal liquid gets leaked, never take or suck the liquid to or into your mouth, or apply to skin. If the crystal liquid gets into the eyes or mouth, immediately rinse it out with clean water and then seek medical attention. When it adheres to your skin or clothes, immediately wipe it away with alcohol etc., and then rinse it out with water and soap. Otherwise, the loss of evesight or injury



Do not bring your ears close to the speakers while a ring tone sounds or a melody is played back from the FOMA terminal. Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

to vour skin mav result.



Do not open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button near persons around you or your face.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, causing accidents and injuries.



Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA terminal.

For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA terminal inside such cars



Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the	Metals are used for the following parts:		
Where it is used	Material	Finishing	
Metal part of the one-push open button	Aluminum	Alumite treatment	
Charging terminal	Phosphor bronze	Gold-plated finish with nickel-plated ground	
Back cover	Stainless	Baking finish	
Upper case	ABS	Evaporated tin,	



Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught in the parts when you close or open the FOMA terminal.

Accidents such as injury or damage may result.



When you watch a 1Seg program, watch in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from the display.

Otherwise, your visual acuity could be reduced.

Precautions for batteries

■Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.

Description	Туре
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery



Danger



Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA terminal even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or



catch fire.

Do not throw the battery into fire. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't



Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and seek medical attention immediately. Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may



result.

Warning



When any abnormality due to external shock such as the deformation or scratches by dropping is found on the battery pack, immediately stop using it. The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.



If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging,

Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire



Immediately stop using the FOMA terminal and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.

The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.



Be careful that your pets do not bite into the battery pack.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.



Caution



An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or damage the environment. After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take the unneeded battery to a handling counter such as a docomo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.



Do not charge the wet battery.

The battery pack may overheat, catch fire, or burst.



If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes. immediately stop using, then rinse it out thoroughly with clean water.

Skin injury may result.

Precautions for adapters



Warning



Do not use a damaged adapter cord or power cord.

result.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may



Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.



The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle. Fire may result.



If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter.

Don't

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.



Never short-circuit the charging terminal when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminal with fingers or other bare skin. Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.



Place the adapter and desktop holder on a stable location while charging. Do not cover or wrap the adapter and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA terminal may drop off, or the adapter and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.



Do not place something heavy on the adapter cord and power cord. Electric shock or fire may result.



Do not touch the adapter cord or power outlet with wet hands. Electric shock may result.



Use the adapter at the specified V AC.

If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use FOMA AC adapter available overseas.

AC adapter: 100 V AC DC adapter: 12/24 V DC

[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only] AC adapter available overseas: 100 V to

240 V AC

[Connect only to household AC outlet]



If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

Dο

If you use an unspecified fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.



Keep the power plugs dust-free. Otherwise, fire may result.



When pulling the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.



Dο

When removing the adapter out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not forcibly pull the adapter cord or power cord, instead take hold of the power plug and then pull.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.



power plug

out

When the adapter is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.



If liquids such as water get in the adapter, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire

may result.



power plug

out

plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Pull the power plug out

Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Before cleaning, pull the power

Precautions for UIM



Caution



Be careful not to touch the cut surface of the UIM (IC portion) when removing it.

You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones - Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the **Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference** Japan.



Warning



Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA terminal into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA terminal even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set. deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.



Turn off the FOMA terminal in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Handling Precautions

General notes

Do not wet the equipment.

The FOMA terminal, battery, adapter, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.

- The screen of the FOMA terminal sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.
- ■Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab, etc.

 The soiled terminals deteriorate the connection and might cause power discontinuity or incomplete charging. Wipe the terminals with a cotton swab, etc.

 Take care not to damage the terminals when cleaning them.
- Do not place the FOMA terminal near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

Do not apply excessive force onto the FOMA terminal and battery pack.

If you put the FOMA terminal in a bag along with many other articles or sit with the FOMA terminal in a clothes pocket, the display, internal circuitry and the battery pack could be damaged or malfunction. Also, if an external device is left connected to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal), the connector could be damaged, or malfunction.

Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the FOMA terminal, adapter, or desktop holder.

Do not rub or scratch the display part with metals.

Doing so might cause damage to the part, resulting in trouble or malfunction.

Notes on handling the FOMA terminal

Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The FOMA terminal should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

- ■The FOMA terminal, if operated near land-line phones, television sets, radios or other devices that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA terminal as far away from such equipment as possible.
- ■It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA terminal and keep such notes in a safe place. We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.
- Do not drop the FOMA terminal or subject it to strong impacts.
 Malfunction or damage may result.
- ■Do not insert an external device to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) at a slant when connecting, and do not pull it out when it is inserted.

 Malfunction or damage may result.
- Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA terminal when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

- ■The FOMA terminal becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA terminal as it is.
- Do not leave the camera in places exposed to direct sunlight.

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

■Usually, put the cover of the connector terminal and microSD card slot to use the FOMA terminal.

Dust or water might enter into the FOMA terminal, causing malfunction.

■Do not use the FOMA terminal with the back cover left removed.

The battery pack might come out, or malfunction or damage may result.

- ■Do not apply an excessively thick sticker onto the surfaces of the display, keys, or buttons. Malfunction may result.
- ■While you are using the microSD card, never take it off or turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.

Data may be erased or malfunction may result.

■Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA terminal or between phone parts.

Magnetic data on cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be deleted.

■Do not bring magnetic substances close to your FOMA terminal.

Strong magnetic items might cause in erroneous operation.

Notes on handling batteries

■Batteries have a limited life.

Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

- Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.
- ■The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.
- Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.
- ■Note the following points when you store a battery pack over a long period:
 - Storage in a fully charged state (the state immediately after charging is completed)
- Storage with no battery power left (the state you cannot turn on the power of the handset due to battery drain)
 These may lower the battery pack's performance and shorten its operating life.

You are advised to store the battery pack in the state of two or three bars of battery icon indication as a guide for when you store it for a long period.

Notes on handling adapters

- ■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
- ■Charge the battery where:
 - There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
 - There are no land-line phones, television sets or radios nearby.
- ■While you are charging, the adapter may become warm. This is not a malfunction, so you can keep on using.
- ■Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running. The car battery could go flat.
- When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.

Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

- Never use more force than necessary when inserting/removing the UIM.
- ■The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.
- The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.
- ■Always keep the IC portion clean.
- ■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.

 We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data
- ■For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a docomo shop.
- Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.
- ■Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.

Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.

Malfunction may result.

items

Do not bend the UIM or place something heavy on it.

Malfunction may result.

■Into the FOMA terminal, do not insert the UIM with a label or sticker pasted.

Malfunction may result.

Notes on using Bluetooth function

- As the security for communication using the Bluetooth function, the FOMA terminal supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security for communication using the Bluetooth function.
- ■Note that even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using the Bluetooth function, we take no responsibility.
- ■With the FOMA terminal, you can use the following: Headset, Hands-Free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push, and Serial Port. With Audio, you might be able to use Audio Video Remote Control. (Only with the compatible Bluetooth devices)

■Radio frequencies

The radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal uses are as follows:



- Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
- FH : Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
- Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is
 meters or less.
- : Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are used, and that the frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.
- ■Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices
 Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to
 the in-house radio stations for mobile object
 identifiers that have to be licensed and are used in
 production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low
 power radio stations, and amateur radio stations
 (hereafter, referred to "another radio station") in
 addition to scientific, medical, industrial devices, or
 home electric appliances such as microwave ovens.
- Before using this product, make sure that
 "another radio station" is not operating nearby.
- If radio interference between this product and "another radio station" occurs, move immediately to another place or turn off power to avoid interference.
- 3. For further details, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/ writer

- ■The FeliCa reader/writer function on the FOMA terminal uses very weak radio waves which do not require to be licensed as radio stations.
- ■The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA terminal and the reader/writer. Further, ensure that there are no radio stations that use the same frequencies.

Caution

■Do not use the modified FOMA terminal.

Using a modified FOMA terminal infringes the Radio Law.

The FOMA terminals are granted technical regulations conformity certification as the specified radio equipment under the Radio Law and bear a "technical conformity mark \bigoplus " on the nameplate as evidence of conformity. Unscrewing the FOMA terminal and modifying internal components void the technical regulations conformity certification. Do not use the FOMA terminal in this state, which infringes the Radio Law.

Be especially careful not to operate the FOMA terminal while driving.

You will be imposed punishment if you use the mobile phone in your hand while driving. If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■Use the Bluetooth functions in Japan only.

The Bluetooth functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.

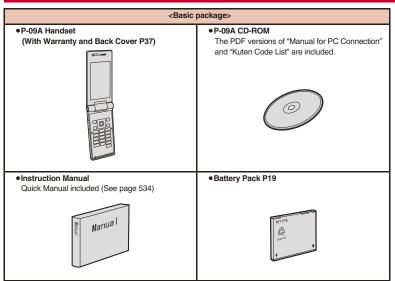
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

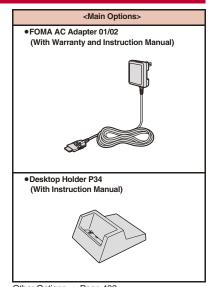
■Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.

The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.

You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

Standard Accessory Kit and Main Options



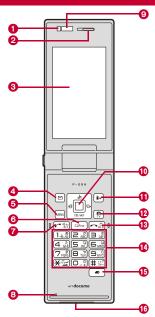


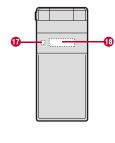
Other Options → Page 482

Before Using the Handset

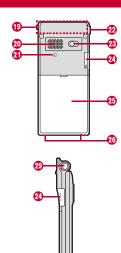
Part Names and Functions	22
Navigation Displays and Key Operations	24
Main Key Operations from the Stand-by Display	2
Viewing Display	26
Using Icons on Desktop < Desktop Icon>	28
i-Widget Display and Operations	3
Displaying Description of Icons < Icons>	3
Private Window	3
Selecting Menu	32
When You Forget Key Operation	36
Using UIM (FOMA Card)	37
Attaching/Removing Battery Pack	39
Charging	40
Opening FOMA Terminal by Using a Button	
	42
Checking Battery Level	42
Turning Power ON/OFF < Power ON/OFF>	43
Switching to English Display < Select Language >	43
Configuring Initial Setting	4
Setting Date and Time <set time=""></set>	44
Displaying World Time	4
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number	
	4
Checking Your Own Phone Number < Own Number>	46

Part Names and Functions





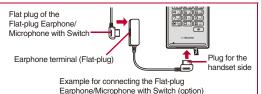




For using earphone

Connect an optional connector-terminal-compatible earphone. When using a connector-terminal-non-compatible earphone, use an optional plug adapter for connection.

- When inserting or pulling the plug adapter, take hold of the plug for the handset side and insert or pull
 it straight. Be careful not to take hold of the cover of the connector terminal and plug for the handset
 side together when you pull it out.
- The Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 (option) can be connected with a triple pole mini plug only. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01.



11 Light sensor

- · For sensing brightness (See page 103)
- Do not cover the light sensor with your hands or do not put a sticker on it. Doing so might disable you to detect the brightness.

2 Earpiece

· For listening to the other party's voice

ODISPIAY

(See page 26)

- 6 MENU Menu key
- (CLR) Clear key/i-Widget key
 - For returning to the previous operation
 For clearing entered text or a phone number

? Start key/Hands-free key

For making/receiving calls (See page 48 and page 62)
For talking with Hands-free (See page 61)

6 Microphone

· For speaking to the other party

OInfrared data port

· Used for infrared communication and the infrared remote control. (See page 358 and page 362)

(I) Command navigation key

For operation of function or menu (See page 24)

- (I) i-mode key/i-oppli key
- (D) Camera key/1Seg key

Power/End key

For ending calls

· For ending respective functions

For turning on the power (for at least one second)/ For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) (See page 43)

Numeric keys

· For entering phone numbers and text

Multi key

(6)Connector terminal

- For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), or Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option), etc.
- Integrated terminal for connecting earphone or for charging, etc.

(T)Call/Charging indicator

- · Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during a call. (See page 106)
- Lights in red during charging.
 Lights/Flickers when you shoot with the camera.
- The flickering pattern and color tone of the illumination might look different depending on the FOMA terminal you use.

Private window

(See page 31)

19FOMA antenna/1Seg antenna

 The antenna is embedded in the handset. Do not cover the antenna with your hand for better communication/receiving.

Speaker

- · For sounding ring tones
- · For listening to the other party's voice when Hands-free is activated (See page 61)

- · The IC card is mounted.
- Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device. You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 295)

22Strap hole

Camera

- · For shooting portraits and/or landscapes
- (See page 214)
- For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a videophone call

@microSD card slot

· For inserting microSD card (See page 344)

Back cover

- · Remove this when attaching/removing the battery pack and UIM. (See page 37 and page 39)
- Do not peel off the sticker on the back of the back cover. If you peel it off, you might not be able to read and write the IC card.

Charging terminal

Side ▲ key

For scrolling up page by page

Side ▼ key

- For scrolling down page by page
- · For checking for missed calls and new mail (See page 108)
- <Press and hold for at least one second with the FOMA terminal closed>
- · For activating/deactivating Manner Mode

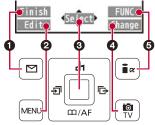
(See page 96) One-push open button

(See page 42)

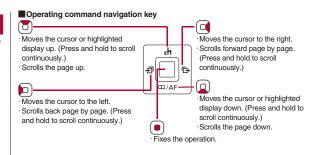
Navigation Displays and Key Operations

When you want to execute the operation shown on the display, press the corresponding key as below.

■Basic display examples and key assignments



0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.	Finish
0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the $\widehat{\mbox{\tiny{MENJ}}}$ key.	Edit Store
8	Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.	Select Set
0	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items with the key.	· • •
4	Indicates the operation you can perform with the $\begin{tabular}{l} \end{tabular}$ key.	Change Detail
6	Indicates the operation you can perform with the $\widehat{{\color{black} \blacksquare}} \alpha$ key.	FUNC Set



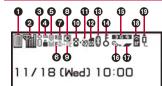
Main Key Operations from the Stand-by Display

From the Stand-by display, you can execute the following actions by operating each key:

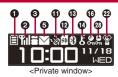
Key operation	Press the key for a short time	Press and hold the key for at least one second
•	Shows the display for selecting an icon, etc. on the Stand-by display. (See page 30, page 68, page 99)	Sets/Releases Key Lock. (See page 119)
	Shows the Channel list. (See page 209)	_
<u></u>	Shows the Search Phonebook display. (See page 83)	Shows the registration display for the Phonebook entries. (See page 78)
P	Shows the Received Call list. (See page 52)	Shows the Received Address list. (See page 158)
	Shows the Redial list. (See page 52)	Shows the Sent Address list. (See page 158)
	Shows the Mail menu. (See page 149)	Executes Check New Messages. (See page 144)
	Shows the B Menu. (See page 178)	Shows the Software list.
ĒR	Shows the i-mode menu. (See page 178)	(See page 271)
MENU	Shows Main Menu. (See page 32)	Sets/Releases IC Card Lock. (See page 296)
	Activates the camera in Photo Mode. (See page 217)	Starts 1Seg. (See page 233)
	Makes a call. (See page 48)	Accesses a voice dial entry. (See page 89)
•	Shows/Clears the icons, etc. on the Stand-by display. (See page 100)	Turns off the power. (See page 43)
CLR	Executes i-Widget. (See page 291)	Resets Main Menu. (See page 105)

Key operation	Press the key for a short time	Press and hold the key for at least one second
0	Enters "0".	Enters "+".
1	Enters "1".	Measures your current location and executes the GPS function. (See page 306)
2	Enters "2".	
3	Enters "3".	
4	Enters "4".	Sets/Releases Secret Mode. (See page 120)
5	Enters "5".	Switches the backlight on/off. (See page 103)
6	Enters "6".	Sets/Releases Personal Data Lock. (See page 117)
7	Enters "7".	
8	Enters "8".	Switches View Blind on/off. (See page 104)
9	Enters "9".	
*	Enters "X".	Activates/Deactivates Public mode (Drive mode). (See page 67)
#	Enters "#".	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode. (See page 96)
	Shows the Multitask Menu.	Activates a function set by Multi Key Long Press Setting.(See page 386)
	(See page 374)	Switches menu functions. (See page 374)
A	Switches between the i-αppli Stand-by display and normal i-αppli program. (See page 289)	Activates 2in1. (See page 424)
V	Plays back a record message/voice memo. (See page 70)	Plays back a videophone record message/movie memo. (See page 70)

Viewing Display







0		Battery level (estimate) (See page 42)
_		Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong Weak
9		You are out of the FOMA service area or radio waves do not reach.
	self	During Self Mode (See page 116)
	ů	During i-mode (See page 178)
		During i-mode communication (See page 178)
8	-	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)
	G	You get out of the service area while Network Search Mode is set to "Manual". (See page 437)
4	552	During SSL/TLS communication (See page 179)
	(pink)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 142 and page 175)
	(dark blue)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 142 and page 175)
6	0	The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	(pink)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	(dark blue)	Both the FOMA terminal and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
	=	Area Mail exists. (See page 168)

(yellow)	Unread Messages R/F exist. (See page 165) The area for Messages R/F in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 165)
(pink)	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center. (See page 144)
(dark blue)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 142)
∰ ∰ (yellow)	Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center. (See page 165)
(dark blue)	The box for Messages R/F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 165)
H133	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to "ON". (See page 143)
C	New i-concier information exists. (See page 211)
*	An i-αppli call you did not reply to exists. (See page 287)
8	During a voice call
1	During a videophone call
À	During 64K data communication
	(dark blue) (dark blue) (dark blue) (dark blue) (dark blue)

_		
	è	During measuring the current location
		(See page 306)
	GPS	Location Request Set. is set to "ON" or
0		"Reject numbers unset", and it is within the
	40	validity period. (See page 312)
	<u>≜</u> © GPS	Location Request Set. is set to "ON" or
		"Reject numbers unset", and it is out of the
		validity period. (See page 312)
	SO	A microSD card is inserted.(See page 345)
	€	Data is being read to/written from the
		microSD card.
	鳣	A write-protected microSD card is inserted.
		(See page 345)
	48	The inserted microSD card cannot be used.
œ		(See page 345)
W	€	A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA
		USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02
		(option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 353)
	-	A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA
	ē	USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02
		(option) is connected in MTP Mode.
		(See page 353)
	(blue)	A Bluetooth device is connected.
_	U	(See page 397 and page 399)
®	(black)	A Bluetooth device is connected and power
	•	consumption is low. (See page 397)

	£	During Lock All (See page 114)
	P Om	During Personal Data Lock (See page 117)
	D Om	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 119)
	S	During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (See page 120)
	Om	During IC Card Lock (See page 296)
	D/p Om	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	D/S Om	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only are set.
•	E C	Both IC Card Lock and Lock All are set.
	Pro Om	Both IC Card Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	D@	Both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are set.
	SE	Both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are set.
	P C	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Personal Data Lock are simultaneously set.
	F	IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are simultaneously set.
	3G ⇒ 3G ∕ GSM	Type of in-use network (See page 433)
©	GPRS	
	OFFICEED	You are in the OFFICEED area. (See page 429)
0	୍ଦ୍ର	Timer Lock ON At Close is set. (See page 118)
	₩5	During Key Lock (See page 119)
	_	During Multitask (See page 373)
	=	Multiple functions are activated. (See page 373)
Ð	נם	While watching a 1Seg program (See page 233)
	ದವು.	During recording of a 1Seg program (See page 240)

	ದ್ರಾ	During recording of a 1Seg program by
	C2)	Timer Recording (See page 244) During pause of 1Seg program recording
Ð	113	(See page 240)
	Ol	During music playback (See page 259)
	Ç	During music pause (See page 259)
1	(: E	During infrared communication
_		(See page 358 and page 362)
	ģ	The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in
		Communication Mode.
	ŽD.	The FOMA USB Cable with Charge
		Function 01/02 (option) is connected in
	in.	microSD Mode. (See page 353)
1	ģ	During talk or communication through a USB Hands-free compatible device
		(See page 61)
	ę	A USB Hands-free compatible device is
		connected. (See page 61)
	ĺŝ	A USB Hands-free compatible device is
		connected in microSD Mode. (See page 61)
20	A> A= A=	Vibrator is set to other than "OFF". (See page 94)
	C. C C	Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or
മ	SÞ S= S=	Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF".
		(See page 65 and page 95)
@	E &	During Manner Mode (See page 96)
23		During Public mode (Drive mode)
9	_	(See page 67)
2	¥	The call cost has exceeded the specified
	A FI	limit. (See page 390) An alarm is set.
Ø	→ 17	(See page 244 and page 377)
		A Music&Video Channel program is booked.
20	000	(See page 250)

	0	Backlight is set to "OFF". (See page 102)
@	<u>₹</u>	View Blind is set to "ON". (See page 104)
		Backlight is set to "OFF" and View Blind is set to "ON".
@	SIDE On	Side Keys Guard is set to "ON". (See page 119)
@	# 10 m	USB Mode Setting is set to "microSD mode". (See page 353)
4	MTP	USB Mode Setting is set to "MTP mode". (See page 353)
0	用1~ 開5 · B图 ~ B图 · E+ B图	Voice mail messages for Number B are held at the Voice Mail Center in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 428)
1	111~115· 114	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 414)
®	₽ 0∼ ₽ 5	The number of record messages (See page 68)
®	.	The number of videophone record messages (See page 68)

• The clock at the upper right of the display does not appear when the icon (1) or (1) is displayed.

Information

- Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated.
- The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment or other factors may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop



■Operation when a status icon is selected

V» Vs Vs	Shows the display for Vibrator. (See page 94)
S» S S	Shows the display for Ring Volume. (See page 65)
8	Shows the display for Manner Mode Set. (See page 98)
-	Shows the display for releasing Public mode (Drive mode). (See page 67)
¥	Shows the display for Notice Call Cost. (See page 390)
A [2]	Shows the list of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, TV Timer, or Timer Recording. (See page 241, page 242, page 376, page 380 or page 384)
888	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 250)
9	Shows the display for Backlight. (See page 102)
8	Shows the display for View Blind. (See page 104)
	Shows the display for "Set./Service" → "Display".
SIDE Om	Shows the display for Side Key Guard. (See page 119)
- III	Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 353)
間~覧・駐	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 415)
■1~■5·■	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 415)
₽~₽	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 68, page 70, page 94 and page 388)
_0~_2	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 68, page 70, page 94 and page 388)

Operation when a notification icon is selected

₩iss 1	Missed call Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 52)	
Miss 1	Missed call to Number B of 2in1 Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 52)	
Msg	Record message Shows the Record Message list. (See page 70)	
Msg	Videophone record message Shows the Videophone Record Message list. (See page 70)	
New 1	New i-mode mail or SMS Shows the Inbox list. (See page 147)	
New 1	New chat mail Starts Chat Mail. (See page 172)	
R New 1 F New 1	New Message R/F Shows the Message R/F list. (See page 166)	
Notrun	i-oppli did not start automatically Shows the i-oppli Auto Start Info. (See page 287)	
» ₽ New	i-oppli call you did not reply to Shows the i-oppli call logs. (See page 288)	
New	A ToruCa file is received from a scanning device Shows the ToruCa File list. (See page 300)	
Error	A security error occurred on the i-oppli Stand-by display Shows the Security Error History. (See page 273)	
Update	Success in downloading a Music&Video Channel program Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 250)	
¥ Fail	Failure in downloading a Music&Video Channel program Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 251)	
Miss	Missed alarm Shows the contents of the alarm that could not be notified. (See page 378)	
Miss	Missed TV timer Shows the contents of the TV timer that could not be notified. (See page 245)	

REC	Timer recording was completed Shows the contents and results of the timer recording. (See page 245)	
VM	Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 415)	
Update	The Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service Shows the update display for Data Security Service. (See page 124)	
Complete	Provide Location was executed automatically Shows Location History. (See page 310)	
Fail	Provide Location could not be executed automatically Shows Location History. (See page 310)	
Miss	You did not respond to a location provision request Shows Location History. (See page 310)	
Update	Software Update is needed Starts Software Update. (See page 499)	
	Software Update was executed Shows the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing. (See page 500)	
Auto-update	Software rewriting is possible Shows the rewriting confirmation display. (See page 498)	
Update	Pattern data was updated automatically Shows the updated result. (See page 503)	
USB	The FOMA terminal and a personal computer are connected by the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 353)	

Operation when a desktop icon is selected

6	Shows the dialing display with the phone number entered. (See page 48)
N. Salar	Shows the site of that URL. (See page 178)
6	Shows the site of that URL by Full Browser. (See page 180)
₩,	Shows the Message Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 130)
S	Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 174)
RL.	Starts the i-oppli program.* (See page 271)
*	Shows it on the Picture viewer.** (See page 318)

	Plays it back by the i-motion player.** (See page 326)
K	Plays it back by the Video player.** (See page 334)
U	Plays it back by the Chara-den player.** (See page 337)
Z _{ii}	Plays it back by the Melody player.** (See page 340)
1	Shows it on the PDF viewer.** (See page 364)
Ø _D	Shows it on the ToruCa viewer.** (See page 298)
Ď	Shows the Bookmark Folder list. (See page 188)
000	Shows the Private menu. (See page 385)
	Shows the Still Image list for the storage location folder of the camera. (See page 318)
4	Shows the list of Alarm. (See page 376)
*::::	Shows the Calendar display. (See page 380)
33	Shows the ToDo list. (See page 384)
	Shows the list of Text Memo. (See page 390)
■	Shows the calculator. (See page 390)
2	Shows the display for 使いかたナビ (Guide). (See page 36)
200	Shows the Bar Code Reader menu. (See page 226)
(îr	Shows the Ir Data Receiving display. (See page 360 and page 361)
0	Shows the Camera menu. (See page 217 and page 219)
*	Shows the Bluetooth Function Selection display.
	(See page 397, page 399, and page 401)
-	Starts Voice Recorder. (See page 363)
C	Shows the i-concier display. (See page 211)
	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 252)
G.	Starts MUSIC Player. (See page 258)
	Shows the Viewer display. (See page 233)
	Starts i-oppli Program Guide. (See page 238)
	n the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

- Select "Add desktop icon" from the Function menu of the item to be pasted ▶YES
 - If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found when you operate from the Function menu of the detailed mail display, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.

Information

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- When the URL title exceeds 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. If no title exists, up to 22 half-pitch characters of the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

Press ().



Use to highlight an icon, and press (Select).

- Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed. If there are six or more icons. " 4" and " > " are displayed.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all "Notification icons", press



and hold [CLR] for at least one second from the display in step 1.

Information

● When the notification icon of "Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center" (📗) appears while you are overseas, you cannot operate the Voice Mail function from the notification icon. Follow the steps of "Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay" on page 440.

Check Details of Desktop Icon



► Desktop icon

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.



Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

• You can show the Function menu also by pressing (FINC), while highlighting an icon from the Stand-by display.

Add to desktop	▶ Put a check mark for the function to be added ▶ ☑(Finish)
Edit title	▶ Enter a title. ◆ You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch/ 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
Sort	► Select a desktop icon ► Use to change the order
long press set.	See page 386.

Reset desktop	The desktop icons are reset to the default. ▶YES
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶YES

i-Widget Display and Operations

From the i-Widget display, you can simultaneously start multiple Widget Appli programs and show them on a list.

Widget Appli

You can show a Widget Appli program.

You can show the Widget Appli operation display by selecting it.

2Navigation displays

Navigations corresponding to the key operations are indicated.

- •You can randomly change the display order of Widget Appli programs by pressing [記れ マッフル (Shuffle)] from the i-Widget display.
- See page 291 for detailed operations of i-Widget.







Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols on the display (such as \mathbb{Z} , \mathfrak{F} , and \mathbb{F}) are called icons. You can check the meanings of them on the display.



Private Window

Various information is displayed on the Private window like the following examples:

Information is displayed for about 15 seconds in cases such as when you press $||A|/||\nabla||$ with the FOMA terminal closed.









When a missed call is found

When the FOMA terminal is closed, "Missed call" appears. Press description in the missed call record. The name is displayed for the missed call coming from the party stored in the Phonebook. When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press description.



- If you have received 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the missed call record disappears.
- Missed call records might not be displayed while another function is activated.
- After you display a missed call record, "Missed call" disappears.

When a new mail message or Message R/F is received

When the FOMA terminal is closed, a Feel * Mail image is played back, and then "New mail" appears.

When you press A, the latest Feel * Mail image is played back. (For Messages R/F, the Feel * Mail image is not played back.) When "Mail" on page 102 is set to "ON", the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of the mail or the received date/time and subject of the Message R/F are displayed. The sender's name is displayed for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook. When multiple mail messages or Messages R/F are received, up to three mail messages or Messages R/F appear each time you press A with "New mail" displayed.



- Press to end the playback of the Feel * Mail image or to clear the received date/ time, and others.
- For the mail messages and Messages R/F sorted to the box or folder with security set, the Feel * Mail images, received date/time, and others are not played back/displayed.
- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred" and a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, "New mail" appears without showing any information.
- Depending on the setting of "Auto-display", "New mail" appears without showing any information when a Message R/F comes in.
- After you display the received date/time and others of the received mail or Message R/F, "New mail" disappears.
- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a voice call or a videophone call, information is not displayed even when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred".
- When you set "Secret mail display" to "OFF" and you receive a secret mail message in Normal Mode, a Feel * Mail image is not played back.

When i-Channel is received

When "i-Channel ticker" on page 102 is set to "ON" and the FOMA terminal is closed, tickers flow on the Private window.

● Press ▲/▼ to end the tickers' flow.



Change Clock Display

You can change displayed contents by pressing **a** while clock is shown.





Selecting Menu

Press (MENU) of the FOMA terminal to show Main Menu and then execute, set, or check respective functions. In this manual, the way to call up functions from Main Menu is described as a standard method.

Menus are classified by functions. (See page 448)

- Some functions can be selected also by the operation other than pressing [week]. In this case, the operation by the easier way is described.
- This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (see page 105). If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu.

Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

■Scroll Selection

Main Menu is composed of 12 main menu icons indicating each function.

- If you select a main menu icon, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.
- By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■ Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing (MENU) + menu number (see page 448).

■ Multitask is Supported

• You can simultaneously use some functions in Main Menu. (See page 373)

Scroll Selection

In this manual, the description of the command navigation key operation (selection of top/bottom/left/right, and press of
after selecting/ entering a function item) is omitted. Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps



STEP

0

Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select "Set/Service" from Main Menu. Main Menu at purchase differs depending on the body color. (See page 453)



- Main Menu
- Press to highlight the icon. Press and hold to scroll the icons continuously.
- If you have not touched any key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



STEP

2

Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

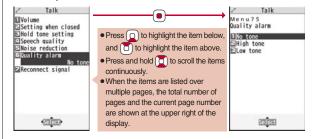
Select "Talk" from "Set./Service".



STEP

Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select "Quality alarm" from "Talk".





Set or check the function

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.

The example below shows how to set "Low tone" for "Quality alarm".



Menu Number Selection

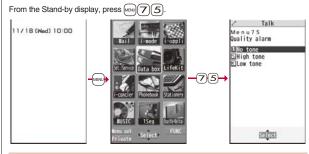
Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

Description Example of Menu Number



STEP





Simple Menu

Simple Menu is a menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. By setting "Menu icon setting" to "Simple menu", you can show the Simple Menu by pressing [www] from the Stand-by display.

- Some operating procedures or items which appear on the display in Simple Menu differ from the ones described in this manual.
- See "Simple Menu Function List" on page 468 for the contents of Simple Menu.

Function Menu

If you press (are) when "I FUNC " is shown at the lower right of the display, the Function menu including selectable items such as "Save", "Edit", and "Delete" appears in each operation. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you show the Function menu.

•When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the Function Menu display.

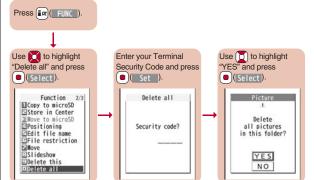


Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described as follows:



An actual operation is done as follows:



To select an item quickly <Direct selection>

Press the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

| Talk | Menu75 | Quality alarm | To tone | To to

Item scroll

When menu items are listed over multiple pages, you can show the previous/next page by pressing with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted. You can press to scroll through page by page. When Page / Page is displayed on the display, you can scroll through page by page also by pressing (Page)/(**)(Page).

Depending on the display being shown, such as lower sub-menu items, you might be
able to scroll through page by page also by pressing \(\bigwidth\) ristead of \(\bigwidth\).

Check box

With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them.

Each time you press (Select), you can switch " and "┏".



With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing (FUNCT) and selecting "Select all/Release all" or by pressing MENU (SEL all/RLS all).

is placed to the selected item depending on the function.

After finishing the operation

The Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display is shown. When you press , the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask). The Stand-by display or the former display automatically returns depending on the function.

To cancel the operation midway

Press . The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. The confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents depending on the function. You can press [CLR] to return to the previous operation.

When the "YES/NO" selection display appears

Press to highlight "YES" or "NO", then press (Select).



For Reset Settings

<Guide>

When You Forget Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

使いかたナビ

キーワード検索

機能一覧検索

検索履歴

探す方法を選んでください

MENU ►ステーショナリー (Stationery)

▶使いかたナビ (Guide)▶ Select an item.

おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)

Displays the recommendable functions. Go to step 3. キーワード検索 (From keywords)

... Enter keywords and retrieve. Go to step 2

機能一覧検索 (From Function list)

... Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 3.

検索履歴 (Search history)

- Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 3.
- Highlight each item and press (☐((☐())); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
- ●The 使いかたナビ (Guide) display appears also by selecting the 使いかたナビ (Guide) icon " @ " pasted on the desktop at purchase.
- ●You can store "使いかたナビ (Guide)" for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 386)

Enter a keyword.

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

• You can enter up to 24 full-pitch/48 half-pitch characters.

Select a function Select an item.

機能の説明 (Description) Displays explanations for the function. 操作のしかた (How to operate)... Displays the operating method.

この機能を使う (Operate function)

Executes the function. Operate each function.

- For some functions, press () () several times for selection.
- You can display explanations about the function also by pressing while highlighting the function.
- ●To delete search history, press (■ 機能) and select "1件削除 (Delete this)" or "全削除 (Delete all)", then select "YES".

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA terminals for multiple purposes.

You cannot use the FOMA terminal for communication such as voice and videophone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.

For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual. When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove

You need to turn off the power and then remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 39)

- Inserting
- With the golden IC surface downward, push the UIM slowly to the end while pressing the surface of it.



Removing

While sliding the UIM, pull it out slowly.



Information

- Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA terminal closed and held in your hand.
- Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

Security Code

You can set two security codes, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 112)

Security Function of UIM

The FOMA terminal has the UIM security function (UIM restriction function) as a security function to protect your data files.

If you obtain data files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM security function is automatically set to them.

- When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet websites
- · When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments

The data files with the UIM security can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted. When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

 In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".



If the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you can browse/play back the data files with the UIM security.



Unless the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you cannot browse/play back the data files with the LIM

 When the UIM is not inserted or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, "911":

Replacing UIMs

- · Videophone record messages Templates
- · Movie memos · i-oppli programs
- Screen memos · Images

· i-motion files

- · Chara-den images
- Melodies

security.

- · Machi-chara images
- · Kisekae Tool files · PDF files
- · Chaku-uta®/Chaku-uta Full® music files
- · Downloaded dictionaries
- · Files attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- · Files attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox/Draft (except the data shot or edited with the FOMA terminal)
- · Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
- · Images inserted into Deco-mail text
- *This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli programs. Chara-den images. Deco-mail pictograms, etc. if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.
- %"Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
- The preview image for the data file with the UIM security appears as shown on the right.



Information

- When the UIM security is set for data files, you cannot set them for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when another person's UIM is inserted.
- When the data files with the UIM security is set for "Display setting" or "Select ring" tone", the FOMA terminal works with their default settings if you remove your UIM or replace it with another person's UIM. Also, a Machi-chara image is cleared. If you insert your UIM again, your settings are enabled again.
- The UIM security function is not set for the data files received using the infrared communication function or data transmission (OBEX™ communication) function and the still images/moving pictures shot or edited with the FOMA terminal.
- Even when another person's UIM is inserted, you can move/delete data files with the UIM security.
- The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:
 - SMS validity period · SMS center setting
- · Select language
- · PLMN setting · PIN1 code, PIN2 code · PIN1 code entry set
- · Validating/Invalidating DOCOMO Certificate 1 and user certificate

Types of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA terminal, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/white UIM:

Functions	UIM		Reference
Tunctions	(blue)	(green/white)	Ticiciciico
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	79
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Not available	Available	201
Use of WORLD WING	Not available	Available	432
Use of Service Numbers for "DOCOMO repair counter" and "General inquiries <docomo center="" information="">"</docomo>	Not available	Available	421

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DOCOMO FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the current phone number overseas for making and receiving calls using the UIM (green/white) and service compatible mobile phone.

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you did not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have midway canceled WORLD WING, you are required to take the procedures to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.
- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DOCOMO to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

Attaching/Removing Battery Pack

Use the FOMA terminal's dedicated Battery Pack P19.

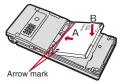
Attaching

While pressing the surrounding part of "

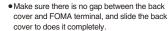
", slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of the arrow to unlock and remove it.



With the arrow mark facing up, fit the tab side of the battery pack to the FOMA terminal securely, and then push the battery pack into the direction B while pressing it against the direction A.



Put the back cover to the FOMA terminal as illustrated, slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow to attach it.

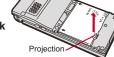


If it is not completely closed, you may hurt your hand or fingers because it is made of metal.

Removing

Remove the back cover following the step 1 of "Attaching", and take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.





Information

- Make sure that you turn off the power, hold the closed FOMA terminal in your hand, and then attach/remove the battery pack. Also, take care not to press the one-push open button when you attach/remove the battery pack.
- If you try to force the battery pack into place, you could damage the UIM or the terminal part of the FOMA terminal.

Charging

Use the FOMA terminal's dedicated Battery Pack P19.

Life of battery pack

- Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- When the usable time of the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.
- The life of the battery pack may shorten if you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.



Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01/02 (option).
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 supports 100 V AC only. The FOMA AC Adapter 02 and FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use support from 100 V AC through 240 V AC.
- The shape of the plug for the AC adapter is for 100 V AC (for domestic use). To use the AC adapter that supports from 100 V AC through 240 V AC overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that is compatible with the voltage of the country you stay. Do not use a transformer for overseas travel to charge the battery pack.
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA terminal is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery pack with your FOMA terminal open.
- If you have a long time videophone call during charging, the temperature in the FOMA terminal may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force
- Do not remove the battery pack during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA terminal turned on.

 If you leave the FOMA terminal powered on for long periods of time during charging. you may not be able to use the FOMA terminal for long duration as expected and the low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA terminal receives the power from the battery pack after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery pack correctly. When charging the battery pack again, first remove the FOMA terminal from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery pack (The usable time for the battery pack varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery pack.)

Continuous	FOMA/3G	3G/GSM setting	In motion: Approx. 400 hours
standby time		[3G]	
		3G/GSM setting	Standstill: Approx. 610 hours
		[Auto]	In motion: Approx. 380 hours
	GSM	3G/GSM setting	Standstill: Approx. 260 hours
		[Auto]	
Continuous	FOMA/3G	•	Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes
talk time			Videophone call: Approx. 140 minutes
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 230 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 290 minutes
			(when Mobile W-Speed is OFF:
			Approx. 320 minutes)
			(in ECO Mode: Approx. 410 minutes)
144		1 4 4 4	

- The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA terminal can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.
- *The 1Seq watching time is the estimated time for when radio waves can be received normally with the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) connected.
- *The continuous standby time is the estimated time for when radio waves can be received normally. The talk/communication time and standby time could be about half of the estimate and 1Seg watching time could be shorter depending on the charge level of the battery pack, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or not execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you watch 1Seg programs, compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-oppli program or the i-oppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess. use the camera, play back i-motion files, movie files or music, or use Bluetooth connections.
- *The continuous talk time and the continuous standby time may be shortened depending on the network environment in the country you stay.

- ** The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.
- **The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of the service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery pack

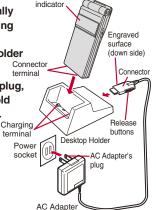
AC adapter Approx. 120 minutes DC adapter Approx. 120 minutes

**The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery pack is charged with the FOMA terminal turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery pack with the power of the FOMA terminal turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

Plug the connector of AC Adapter (option) horizontally with its engraved side facing down into the connector terminal of the Desktop Holder (option).

Pull out the AC Adapter's plug, and plug it into a household power socket of 100 V AC.



Call/Charging

Set the FOMA terminal onto the desktop holder securely.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA terminal and then re-mount them for charging. If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

• Be sure to set the closed FOMA terminal onto the desktop holder.

- The charging confirmation tone (see page 95) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode).
- Be sure to set the FOMA terminal firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful
 that the connector cover or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA
 terminal and desktop holder.

When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder with fingers and lift up the head of FOMA terminal to remove.

 Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	Battery icon
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

When the FOMA terminal is turned off, the battery icon does not appear.
 If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

When charging only with the AC adapter

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.

- To charge the battery, place the cover of the connector terminal as illustrated. Pull out the cover of the connector terminal to direction A, and turn it as direction B.
- ** Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or out of the FOMA terminal. Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.



■DC adapter (option)

With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA terminal with the battery pack attached. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01/02.

Information

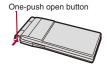
 If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

<One-push Open>

Opening FOMA Terminal by Using a Button

You can open the FOMA terminal easily by one-push key operation. (One-push Open)

- You can open it also manually without using the button.
- You need to close the FOMA terminal manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.





Information

- When you open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button, it might not open fully depending on its direction.
- When you open the FOMA terminal by pressing the one-push open button, be careful not to drop it by its rebound.

<Battery Level>

Checking Battery Level

When the FOMA terminal is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- Almost full
 Getting low.
 Almost empty.
- Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Check Estimate of Battery Level by Display and Tone

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

► Set./Service ► Other settings ► Battery
► Battery level





Almost empty One beep

※Almost empty.

Charge the battery pack.

- \bullet The pictogram disappears in about three seconds.
- The battery level tone does not sound during Manner Mode or when you set "Keypad sound" to "OFF".

When the battery runs out, the display on the right appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA terminal will be turned off.

• During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notifies you of the low battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA terminal will be turned off.



Recharge battery Recharge Battery display

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power ON/OFF

Turn Power On

Press and hold (for at least one second.

After the Wake-up display (see page 100) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- It may take a while for the Wake-up display to appear.
- If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.
- When " is displayed, the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where " " " disappears.





Stand-by display

When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears, If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

When "PIN1 code entry set" of "UIM setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN1 code, the Stand-by display appears. See page 112 for PIN1 code.

When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN2 code, the Stand-by display appears. If you press CLR or without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 112 for PIN2 code.

Check Welcome Mail

picture iii)" and "緊急速報「エリアメール」のご案内 (Introduction of Early Warning "Area Mail")" have been saved by default. Press (twice or perform step 1 on page 147 to show the Inbox list.

Information

 Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

Press and hold for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

• You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language>





Switching to English Display MENU ▶ 設定/サービス (Set./Service)

ディスプレイ (Display)▶バイリンガル (Select language)

▶ Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)

• The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

ı	Functions	Japanese	English	
١	Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone)	ON	1
		ボイス (Voice)	Not available	
		OFF	OFF	
	"Clock" of Display Setting	Available	Not available	1
ı	→ "Stand-by clock" → "Day of week"			9
	使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available	

Functions	Japanese	English
Voice Guidance	Available	Not available

Information

• When you insert the UIM, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Configuring Initial Setting

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, Location Request Set., or Font Size Setting is not set, the Initial Setting display appears when you turn on the power. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.

Turn on the power▶YES

 When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN1 code, or PIN2 code appears, follow the operation on page 43.



Set the date and time.

You can select "Auto time adjust ON" or "Auto time adjust OFF" for setting the time. (See page 44)

Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 112)

- Enter "0000" ► Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)
 YES
- Set Keypad Sound.

You can set whether to make a keypad sound. (See page 95)

Set Location Request Set.

You can set whether to notify your current location for when a GPS location provision request arrives. (See page 312)

Set the size of characters.

You can set the size of characters on the display at a time. (See page 109)

Information

- When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for the unset function appears each time you turn on the power.
- The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing \bigcirc or \bigcirc in \bigcirc midway.
- When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.
- When you finish the initial settings, the confirmation display appears telling that updating software is executed automatically. This display appears only at the first time, and after that, does not appear until you execute Reset Settings or Initialize.

<Set Time>



Setting Date and Time

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually. The time is set/displayed on the 24-hour basis.

Set./Service Clock Set time
Auto time adjust ON or Auto time adjust OFF

Auto time adjust ON

.... Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.

When the time cannot be corrected automatically such as when "

"" is
displayed and the date/time has not been set, the Manual Time Setting
display appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time.

Auto time adjust OFF

- Sets the date/time manually.
- When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Enter year, month, date and time.

Use to move the cursor and enter numbers by the numeric keys.

• To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" through "09".

 Highlight "Time zone" and press ☑ (Edit) to set the time zone. Use to select a region and press (Select).

/ Manual time setting (Year) 2009 (Date) 1 1 / 1 8 (Time) 10:00 (Time zone) Japan (GMT+9)

About date/time correction function

This function corrects the time of the FOMA terminal according to the clock information obtained from the network when you turn on the power.

The time is corrected when you show the Stand-by display with "Auto time adjust ON" set.

If the time is not corrected for a while after you turn on the power, turn it off and then on again.

- Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-oppli program set for the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- When you receive the clock information overseas and the time difference correction information differs from the previously received one, "Time is adjusted" is displayed and the time difference is corrected automatically. Press "OK" to update the time and show Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, sent/received mail messages and others in local time
- Depending on the overseas carrier, the time difference might not be correctly adjusted. In such a case, set a time zone manually.

Information

- Unless Set Time is set, the functions which use the clock such as Schedule do not work correctly. Further, the date/time for redial items and received call records are not stored
- The set time is retained even when the battery pack is replaced, however, it might be reset if the battery pack is left removed for a long time. In that case, charge the FOMA terminal and then perform the clock setting.
- When "Time zone" is set to other than "GMT +9" or the time difference is corrected overseas, the sub clock (Japanese date/time, etc.) is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2009 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<World Time Watch>

Displaying World Time

You can display the time of the specified area on the Stand-by display.

- MENU ► Set./Service ► Clock ► World time watch
 - ON or OFF
 - ► Use to select an area and press () (Select).





Information

 World Time Watch does not appear when "Display setting" → "Clock" → "Stand-by clock" → "Position" is set to "OFF", or when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

Summer Time

You can advance the time displayed for the overseas country you stay and for a region of World Time Watch by one hour.

Set./Service Clock Summer time ON or OFF

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA terminal to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function is available only when the other party's phone supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network



MENU O

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

■ Set./Service NW services Caller ID notification Do the following operations.

Activate/Deactivate

Check setting

You can check the setting contents of "Activate/Deactivate".

Checking Your Own Phone Number

• Your phone number (own number) is stored on the UIM.



Information

<Own Number>

- In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can switch between Number A and Number B by pressing
 (Change) from the Own Number display. "" appears for Number A, and "" appears for Number B.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.

Voice/Videophone Calls

Making Calls/Videophone Calls	
Videophone Calls	48
Making a Call/Videophone Call	48
Switching a Voice/Videophone Call	51
Using Call Records <redial> <dialed calls=""> <received calls=""></received></dialed></redial>	52
Using Chaku-moji < Chaku-moji >	54
Setting Caller ID to Send/Not to Send for Each Call <186/184>	56
Sending Touch-tone Signals	56
Making International Calls	57
Setting for International Calls < International Dial Assist>	58
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number	
	59
Making a Call Specifying a Sub-address < Sub-address Setting>	60
Setting Alarm for Reconnecting < Reconnect Signal>	60
Making Caller's Voice Easier to Hear < Speech Quality>	60
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear <noise reduction=""></noise>	60
Slowing Down the Other Party's Speaking Speed < Yuttari Talk>	61
Switching to Hands-free	61
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices	61
Receiving Calls/Videophone Calls	
Receiving a Call/Videophone Call	62
Switched between a Call and a Videophone Call by the Other Party	64
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls	
<answer setting=""></answer>	64
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Terminal while Ringing	
	64
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Call	
	65
Adjusting Earpiece Volume	65
Adjusting Ring Volume	65

When You cannot/could not Answer a Voice/Videophone Ca Putting a Call on Hold when You cannot Answer Immediately	
	6
Putting a Call on Hold during a CallHolding>	6
Setting Hold Tone	6
Using Public Mode	6
When You could not Answer an Incoming Call < Missed Calls>	6
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer a Call	
<record message="" setting=""></record>	6
Recording a Message when You cannot Answer an Incoming Call	
Quick Record Message>	6
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Videophone Record	
Messages/Movie Memos	
<play erase="" messages=""> <play erase="" messages="" videophone=""></play></play>	7
Making Full Use of Videophone Calls	
Using Chara-den	7
Useful Functions for Videophone Calls	7
Setting Hands-free Videophone < Hands-free with Videophone>	7
Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls < Visual Preference>	7
Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls < Select Image>	7
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected	
	7
Setting for Switching a Voice/Videophone Call during a Call	
	7
Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode	
Videophone while Packet>	7
Using Videophone Calls by Interfacing to External Devices	7

Videophone Calls

You and the other party can talk viewing each other's images.

DOCOMO videophones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the videophone that uses a different format.

• 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):

This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

• 3G-324M:

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile videophones.

• P-09A supports only 64 kbps communication speed of the videophone. You cannot talk on the videophone at 32 kbps communication speed.

Display during videophone calls

- camera or substitute image)
- 2 ··· Sent image (Substitute image or Image through your camera)
- **⋒**···Call duration
- ⚠···Status
- A: Voice sending/receiving (gray): Voice sending/ receiving failed*1 V: Image sending/receiving (gray): Image sending/ receiving failed*2 E: Camera image sending
- : Still image sending : Chara-den talking
- : Hands-free activated Bluetooth communicating
- Portrait 0 : Close-up : Landscape O HUTBAND 3 : Night Mode : Chara-den Whole Action Mode : Chara-den Parts Action Mode 12 : DTMF Transmission
- *1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice. When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.
- *2 When image sending fails, the sent image is not displayed at the other end. When image receiving fails, the received image is not displayed.

Mode

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a videophone call again.

Making a Call/Videophone Call

- Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.
 - When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.
 - To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press MENU (Store). Go to step 2 on page 82. • Even when you are dialing within the same area, you
 - need to enter the city code before the phone number.



When Making a Voice Call

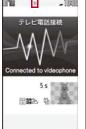
• "8" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.



When Making a Videophone Call

Press (V. phone).

- " " blinks during dialing and lights during the call.
- Press (wind) during a videophone call to switch between the substitute image and image through your camera for sending to the other party.



The digital communication charging starts from this display.

Press to end the call after talking.

Information

- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 420), follow the steps of "To notify your caller ID" on page 56 to enter "186" and redial.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 392)
- If you close the FOMA terminal during a call, the FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 65)
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. During a Chara-den call, you need to switch to DTMF Transmission Mode. (See page 73)
- In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can make a call after selecting Number A or Number B. (See page 426)

<For Voice Calls>

• You can make a voice call also by pressing () and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press () to clear the display and then redial.

Information

<For Videophone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by "Hands-free w/ V. phone". (See page 74) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".
- When you make a videophone call with substitute image, note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- If you make a videophone call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, it is automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- The international videophone call is available using the DOCOMO international call service "WORLD CALL". (See page 57)

Display when dialing

The other party's name and icon are displayed if the party's phone number and name are stored in the Phonebook. However, the image is not displayed even if it is stored in the Phonebook.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 84) is displayed.
- The phone number instead of the name is displayed when you make a call during Personal Data Lock or to the party stored as secret data in the Phonebook.

If you entered a wrong phone number

Each time you press cur, the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold cur for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

Press on to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press cle to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold cle for at least one second.

If a videophone call could not be connected

The reason why it could not be connected is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the type of the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
redial	
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's
	phone, this message might be displayed during packet
	communication as well.)
Busy with packet	The packet communication is progress at the other end.
transmission	
Out of service area/power	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned
off	off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "visualnet", etc.)
Your call is being	During forwarding
forwarded	
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the
	forwarding destination phone does not support videophone
	calls.
Upper limit has been	The upper limit for the plan with the limit function (Type
exceeded	Limit, Family Wide Limit) is exceeded.
Connection failed	
Please make your call	You did not make a videophone call from the IP (Information
from the i-mode web page	Provider) site among i-mode official sites (at dialing to
	V-live).
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate/Deactivate" of "Caller ID
	notification" to "Activate".
	This may appear in the case other than above.

Auto-redialing

If "Voice call auto redial" is set to "ON", and a videophone call is not connected, a voice call is automatically made.

• Videophone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the videophone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are videophones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the videophone function, the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call the phone connected with ISDN-synchronous 64K or the ISDN videophone that does not support 3G-324M (as of April 2009), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

	<u> </u>
Notify caller ID	See page 56.
Prefix numbers	See page 59.
Int'l dial assist	See page 58.
Select image	See page 75.
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 423.)
Add to phonebook	See page 82.
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 130.
Chaku-moji	See page 54.

Switching a Voice/Videophone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call. This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

Switch from a Voice Call to a Videophone Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "I_phone" is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to videophone call.



- When you select an image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 on page 75.
- When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA terminal cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- While switching, the voice quidance is played back.



Switch from a Videophone Call to a Voice Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between calls, you can switch from a videophone call to a voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

During a videophone call ► (a) FUNC) ► CHG to voice call ► YES

- Select "NO" on the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the videophone call.
- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.



Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the videophone call.
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the
 effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call
 continues without switching to the videophone call.
- You cannot switch from a voice call to a videophone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and a videophone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between a voice call and a videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for each call. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between a videophone call and a voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" on page 75 is set to "Indication ON" at the other end.
- When you switch from a videophone call to a voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.

<Redial> < Dialed Calls> < Received Calls>

Using Call Records

The FOMA terminal can store the other party's phone number and date/ time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

Redial

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted.

■ Dialed Calls

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records of dialing to the same phone number are also retained.

■ Received Calls

Up to 30 records of incoming voice calls and videophone calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records coming from the same phone number are also retained.

- When a call is switched between a voice call and a videophone call, the call of the type that is dialed/received first is stored.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA terminal, call records are not deleted.
- When you use 2in1, up to 30 records for Number A and up to 30 records for Number B are stored respectively regardless of the mode.

■ Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

₩0-PHONE / ₩0-MISS **	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
COURTONE / COURTINGS **	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of videophone call
I≅I MSG	Voice/Video messages are recorded on Record Message
EGPHONE / EGMISS *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
CEEPHONE / CEEMISS **	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international videophone call
≥ ⊉z	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
1 84K / 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
≥ <u>b</u> +	Dialed calls of packet communication
E+PACKET / E+ MISS **	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet
CONNECT	communication when no external device is connected
_₽	Received Chaku-moji message
•	Records with time difference corrected



Records for Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

* The unchecked missed call icons are highlighted.

Use Redial/Dialed Calls

When Using Redial

Press (

When Using Dialed Calls

MENU ► Phonebook ► Dialed/recv. calls

▶ Dialed calls

The list for call records is displayed.

• Press MENU (Change) to display the Sent Address list.

Select a call record.

The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

• When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 84) are displayed.





Use Received Calls

Press \bigcirc).

 You can display the Received Call list also by MENU ► Phonebook ► Dialed/recv. calls ► Received calls All calls or Missed calls.

All calls All the records including missed calls Missed calls . . The records of missed calls only In Dual Mode of 2in1, the number of missed calls for Number A and Number B is displayed respectively.

(If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)

Press MENU (Change) to display the Received Address list.



Select a received call record.

 The other party's phone number is displayed if it is provided. If that phone number is not stored in the Phonebook but recorded as a voice call in Redial, "Callback" is displayed.

If this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order

(see page 84) are displayed. If there is a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.

When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.

Received calls 2/7 11/18 (Wed) 9:50

Detailed Received

Call display

DOCOMO Taro

- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
- When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

To make a call to a displayed redial item, dialed call record, or received call record

Press (r) to make a voice call. You can make a voice call also by pressing

(Dial) from the detailed display. Press ((V. phone) to make a videophone call.

Information

- "Callback" is not displayed for incoming videophone calls.
- When you make/receive a call with an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- Dialed call records of 64K data communication are not stored when you use a Bluetooth device.
- Even if you make a voice call (or videophone call) to the phone number in a received call record with a Chaku-moji message displayed, the received message is not sent.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Notify caller ID

See page 56.

Prefix numbers	See page 59.
Int'l dial assist	See page 58.
Select image	See page 75.
2in1 dial	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 426)
Multi number	You can select a phone number to notify the other party. (See page 423)
Chaku-moji	See page 54.
Search location	You can access the site of "イマドコかんたんサーチ (imadoco kantan search)". ▶YES
Add to phonebook	See page 82. • You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing [store] from the detailed display. Go to step 2 on page 82.

IVIE	Wall				
	Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.			
		Go to step 3 on page 130.			
		do to step 3 off page 130.			
	Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone			
		number set as the destination address.			

			do to step 3 on page 130.
		Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 174.
		ng time eceived Call list only]	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display" the missed calls which stopped ringing within the ring start time and their ring times are displayed.
	Ch	nange font size	You can switch font sizes for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See "Dialed/

	recv. calls" on page 110)
Set desktop/ key	

Add desktop icon	See page 30.
long press set.	See page 386.

Sent address See page 158. [Redial/Dialed Calls only] Received address See page 158. [Received Calls only]

Delete

	Delete this	▶YES
	Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
	Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code VES

Information

<Delete>

 If you execute "Delete all" from the Function menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.

<Chaku-moii>

Using Chaku-moji

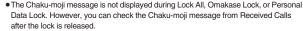
When making a voice call or videophone call, you can send your text message to tell the subject during calling.

- For details on Chaku-moji or compatible models, refer to DOCOMO website or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

When a message is received

A Chaku-moji message is displayed below a caller. The Chaku-moji message is stored in Received Calls as well.

- The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by "Ring time", it is received and recorded in Received Calls



DBDXXXXXXXXX

Store Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages in the Message list.

- MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Chaku-moii
 - Create message
 - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press (☐ Edit ☐)
 - ► Enter a message.

 - You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictograms, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Message

Enter a phone number or

> call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

FUNC) Chaku-moji Do the following operations.

Create message

You can create a Chaku-moii message just before dialing.

- Enter a message.
- You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictograms, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.
- The Chaku-moii message created using this function is not stored in the Message list.

Select message

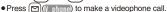
From the Message list, you can select a stored message. Select a message.

Sent messages

From the Sent Message list, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message list. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one also remains. When the number of sent Chaku-moji messages exceeds 10, the messages are deleted from the oldest one.

Select a sent message.





• The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed while you are dialing.



Information

- When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- •When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call sending a Chaku-moji message, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls at the receiving end) when the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public mode (Drive mode), or the ring time for Record Message Setting is set to 0 seconds. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
- When a videophone call is not connected and automatically dialed as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
- You cannot send/receive Chaku-moji messages overseas.

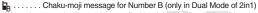
Sent Messages

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moji messages were sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also retained.

 In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 10 latest records for Number A and Number B can be displayed in total.

Set./Service NW services Chaku-moji Sent messages

⚠OK Chaku-moji message successfully sent **⚠NG** Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent



- When the transmission result is not displayed, " OK or " or " NO is not displayed.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

Select a sent message.

 When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.



O9OXXXXXXXXX

Function Menu while "Sent Messages" is Displayed

Store	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message list. ► <not stored=""> • You can store also by pressing (□)(Store).</not>
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

Message Display Settings

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

Set./Service NW services Chaku-moji
Message disp. settings Select an item.

Display all messages . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.

Numbers stored in PB. . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook.

Calls with callerID Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.

 $\textbf{Hide all messages} \dots \dots \text{Does not display Chaku-moji messages}.$

Information

Sent messages 1/2

⊒11/18 9:50 ₽NO

≅Hello! E11/18 9:30

Meeting

 When you set to "Numbers stored in PB", you cannot receive Chaku-moji messages from the callers stored in the Phonebook B in A Mode of 2in1 (and vice versa).

Prefer Chaku-moji

You can set how your FOMA terminal works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Setting when opened" is set to "Answer".

Set./Service NW services Chaku-moji

Prefer Chaku-moji ON or OFF

- **ON**.... Does not answer by opening the FOMA terminal during ringing, so you can check a Chaku-moji message.
- OFF... Answers by opening the FOMA terminal while it is ringing.

<186/184>

Setting Caller ID to Send/Not to Send for Each Call

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

Enter a phone number or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 FUNC)► Notify caller ID Don't notify or Notify caller

• To release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". Whether to notify or not follows the setting for "Activate/Deactivate" of "Caller ID notification".

Set "Notify/Not Notify" by Entering "186/184"

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186"/"184" before the other party's phone number.

To notify your caller ID

186→Destination phone number or (Dial)

Not to notify your caller ID

184→Destination phone number or or (Dia)

• Press ((, phone) to make a videophone call.

Information

- When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 420), follow the steps of "To notify your caller ID" to enter "186" and redial.
- You cannot set "Caller ID notification" while "
 "" is displayed.

<Pause Dial>



Sending Touch-tone Signals

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA terminal to use services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial list. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

Set./Service ► Other settings ► Pause dial

- <u>►(</u> (Edit)
- When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
- To delete a stored pause dial, press (FUNC) and select "Delete", then select "YES".

Enter a number string.

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding (**) for at least one second.
- You can use only O through O, #, ★ to enter a number string and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning and end of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

Set./Service ▶ Other settings ▶ Pause dial

► (Send) ► Enter a phone number



A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing or from Redial by pressing .



A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press or

When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display appears.

•To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold of for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send a number string with pauses during a videophone call.

<WORLD CALL>

Making International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DOCOMO mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can make calls to about 240 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly bill for FOMA service.
- The application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DOCOMO, contact them.
- The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.

About international videophone calls

You can make international videophone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users. Press (V) phone) instead of (r) or (1011) in the steps of "Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call". (See page 58)

- For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA terminal or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international videophone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold O for at least one second to enter "+". You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code.

- If you set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON", an international call access code of "IDD prefix setting" is automatically entered.
- (for at least one second)
 - Enter numbers in order of country/area code
 - →area code (city code) → destination phone number
 - or (Dial) Dial
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
 - ◆ Press (V phone) to make an international videophone call.
 - When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

- Enter numbers in order of 010→country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number
 - or (Dial)
 - You can make an international call also by entering 009130→010
 →country/area code →area code (city code) →destination phone number.
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
 - Press (☑)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial Assist

You can make a call adding a country/area code or international call access code to a phone number. (Except for some countries and regions, if the phone number starts with "0", the "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

Enter a phone number

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

- ງ (FUNC)►Int'l dial assist
 - Select a country/area name
 - ► Select a name of International call access code
 - **▶** or **(** Dial)
 - Press (☑)(V phone) to make an international videophone call.
 - When the beginning of the phone number is "+", the display for selecting a country/area name is not displayed.
 - When "Japan" is selected as a country/area name, the display for selecting a name of International call access code is not displayed.

<International Dial Assist>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

You can set whether to replace "+" at the beginning of a phone number with an international call access code for when you make an international call from Japan.

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l dial assist
- Auto assist setting ON or OFF
 - ► Select a country/area name
 - ► Select a name of International call access code.
 - When no country/area code or international call access code is stored, the
 confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" and go to
 step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 59 for a country/area code, and go to
 step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for an international call access code.

Country/Area Code

You can store up to 27 country/area codes to be added for making international calls from overseas.

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l dial assist Country/Area Code
 - ► Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☐)(Edit).
 - If you select a stored country/area name, you can check the stored contents.
- Enter a country/area name ►Enter a country/area code.
- You can enter a country/area name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a country/area code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, ★, and
 +.

IDD Prefix Setting

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

- Menu Set./Service Network setting Int'l dial assist IDD prefix setting
 - ► Highlight <Not recorded> and press ()
 - ss 🗹 (Edit).
 - If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.
- ¶

 ☐ Enter a name

 ☐ Enter an international call access code.

 ☐ Enter a name

 ☐ Enter an international call access code.

 ☐ Enter a name

 ☐ Enter an international call access code.

 ☐ Enter a name

 ☐ Enter an international call access code.

 ☐ Enter an international call access c
 - You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
 - You can enter an international call access code of up to 16 digits.

Function Menu while Country/Area Code /IDD Prefix Setting is Displayed

Delete this	▶YES
	Prefix Setting. ◆You can edit the item also by pressing ☒(Edit).
	Code, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for IDD
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 59 for Country/Area

Delete all

► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

Information

- <Delete this> <Delete all>
- You cannot delete the country/area code or international call access code set by "Auto assist setting".

<Prefix Setting>

Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "186"/"184" and add them to the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

- Set./Service Network setting Prefix setting Highlight <Not recorded> and press (() Edit ().
 - If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.
 - •To delete a stored prefix, press [ix] (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- ¶ Enter a name ► Enter a prefix number.
 - You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
 - You can enter a prefix number of up to 16 digits. The keys for entry are limited to
 (○) through (○), (#) and (★).

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the beginning of phone number when you make a call.

Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

Prefix numbers ➤ Select a name

<Sub-address Setting>

Making a Call Specifying a Sub-address

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "\(\times \)" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

• The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

MENU Set./Service Other settings ►Sub-address setting ► ON or OFF

Information

• Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON". "X" at the top of phone numbers and "X" immediately after the prefix number or "186"/"184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>



Setting Alarm for Reconnecting

You can set an alarm that sounds until a voice call or videophone call is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

MENU ► Set./Service ► Talk ► Reconnect signal Select an alarm.

Information

- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Speech Quality>

Making Caller's Voice Easier to Hear

Both "Shikkari Talk" and "Natural Talk" make caller's voice louder or clearer to hear.

"Shikkari Talk" makes caller's voice louder in accordance with surrounding noise.

"Natural Talk" adjusts caller's voice to have it heard in more natural tone.

MENU ► Set./Service ► Talk ► Speech Quality

Select an item

Shikkari+Natural Talk Starts both functions at the same time.

Shikkari Talk Starts "Shikkari Talk". OFF..... Sets to OFF.

Information

- This function is available only to the voice heard from the earpiece. However this might be disabled if you insert into or pull the earphone from the FOMA terminal, or when you switch to a Bluetooth device.
- If you have started "Shikkari+Natural Talk", it might happen that you cannot switch to the Bluetooth device

<Noise Reduction>





Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

The noise sent to the other party is reduced according to the surrounding noise during a call.





MENU Set./Service Talk Noise reduction ON or OFF

<Yuttari Talk>

Slowing Down the Other Party's Speaking Speed

During a voice call MeNU (Yuttari)

While Yuttari Talk is activated, " is displayed.

• Press MENU (Normal) again to return to the normal speed.

Information

 Yuttari Talk is effective only during a current voice call. The speaking speed returns to normal one when you end the call, switch calling parties during Multi calling, or switch from the voice call to a videophone call.

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

During a call, dialing, or connecting▶ <a>[

When Hands-free is activated, " a is displayed.

- Press again to deactivate Hands-free.
- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- While an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
- Keep the FOMA terminal well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- Talk into the FOMA terminal within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA terminal.

You can connect your FOMA terminal to a Hands-free compatible device using two ways of connections as follows:

Connect using a cable (USB connection):

To use/charge via the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

Connect using Bluetooth (wireless):

To connect to a Bluetooth communication compatible Hands-free device, you need to register and connect it to the FOMA terminal.

% For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Information

- To connect using a cable (USB connection), set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- "(§" appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- """ might appear while the FOMA terminal is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and """ while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode", depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- The display or ring tone for incoming calls follows the settings of the FOMA terminal.
- When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA terminal is set to "Silent".
- The receiving operation in Public mode (Drive mode) follows the setting of "Public (Drive) mode".
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated follows the setting of "Record message setting".
- When the sound is set to output from the FOMA terminal, the operation for when the FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows the setting of "Setting when closed". When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of "Setting when closed" even if you close the FOMA terminal.

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call

- When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.
 - To vibrate the FOMA terminal for incoming calls, set "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
 - While the phone is ringing for a videophone call, "Incoming V.phone" is displayed. However, while ringing for a voice call, this kind of indication is not displayed.
 - " is displayed at the upper left of the phone number for incoming international calls.



For Answering a Voice Call

Press or (Answer) to answer the call.

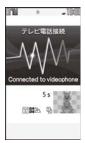


For Answering a Videophone Call

Press or (Answer) to answer the videophone call.

You can send the substitute image to the other party.

 Press MEND during a videophone call to switch between the substitute image and image through your camera for sending to the other party.



3 Press to end the call after talking.

Information

- If you close the FOMA terminal during a call, the FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 65)
- You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.
 If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "Arrival call act" to "Answer", the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations: Voice Mail Service
- Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 416) Call Waiting Service
- Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. (See page 416) Call Forwarding Service
- Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 419)
- You can set "Reject unknown" not to accept calls from the phone numbers that are not stored in the Phonebook.

Information

<For Voice Calls>

• When "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", the call is put on hold if you answer the call by pressing with the FOMA terminal closed. When "Setting when closed" is set to "No tone" or "End the call", the other party hears nothing, and when it is set to "Hold", the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA terminal.

<For Videophone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a videophone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 74) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the videophone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 48). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The videophone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver's FOMA terminal.)
- If a videophone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.

Display for incoming calls

When a caller's phone number is provided

The phone number is displayed. If that phone number is not stored in the Phonebook but recorded in Redial, "Callback" is displayed.

If the caller's name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- "Callback" is not displayed for incoming videophone calls.
- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 84) is displayed.
- The phone number but not the name is displayed during Personal Data Lock.
 However, when "Phonebook available" is set to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock, the name is displayed even during Personal Data Lock.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder's phone number is displayed below the caller. (It
 might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call to an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press () ((bange) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller's phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 122)

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

Call rejection	You can disconnect the call without answering.
Call forwarding	See page 419.
Voice mail	See page 416.

Switched between a Call and a Videophone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", a caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call. When the caller (the other party) switches between a voice call and a videophone call, the message telling that the call is being switched is displayed, the voice guidance is played back, and then the call is switched.

• You (receiving end) cannot switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

<Answer Setting>



Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides , , , (for videophone call).

Set./Service Incoming call Answer setting Select a key operation.

Any key answer

You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call*1*2	\bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc through \bigcirc , \bigcirc , $(\bigcirc$, $(\bigcirc$, $(\bigcirc$), $(\bigcirc$) $($

• When receiving a videophone call, you can start talking by pressing (), () or (with).

Quick silent

The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice auidance:

When "Setting when opened" is set to "Keep ringing", you can stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance also by opening the FOMA terminal. Even if you stop it, the other party still hears a rindback tone.

	O through (9) , (4)
Videophone call ^{※2}	O through 9, ★, #, clr, 🔊 *3, 💽, 🛦

• After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance, you can start talking by pressing (for videophone calls).

OFF

You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	♂ , ●
Videophone call	

- **1 You can activate Any Key Answer or Quick Silent also by pressing when five record messages have already been recorded.
- ※2 During Key Lock, you can activate Any Key Answer and Quick Silent by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.
- **3 While "[change" is displayed, you cannot activate Any Key Answer or Quick Silent by pressing .

Information

 While an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 393)

<Setting when Opened>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Terminal while Ringing

■ Set./Service Incoming call

Setting when opened Select an incoming type

► Keep ringing or Answer

Keep ringing . . You can keep the incoming call ringing.

Answer You can answer the incoming call. For videophone calls, the still image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

<Setting when Closed>



Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Call

► Set./Service Talk Setting when closed Phone/Videophone Select an item.

No tone The voice is muted. The hold tone does not sound. The setting is completed.

Hold The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Hold tone setting". For videophone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.

End the call. . . . The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing during a call. The setting is completed.

Speaker ON or Speaker OFF

Speaker ON The hold tone sounds from the speaker.

Speaker OFF . . . The hold tone does not sound from the speaker.

<Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Set./Service ➤ Talk ➤ Volume ➤ Use ☐ or ▲/ ▼ to adjust the earpiece volume.

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum).

● You can adjust the volume by pressing or a volume by pressing or a volume a voice call and calling, or a volume by pressing and holding of (for at least one second) while you are entering a phone number. Press or a volume v

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call is also adjusted.

<Ring Volume>



Adjusting Ring Volume

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

■ Set./Service Sound Ring volume

- Select an incoming type
- ► Use (to adjust the volume.
- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while "Ring volume" is set to "Silent":
 - S): Set for "Phone" or "Videophone".
 - Set for "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".
 - Set for "Phone" or "Videophone", and for "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".
- If you have set "Step", the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- While the phone is ringing for a voice call or videophone call, you can adjust the ring volume by pressing . However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
- · When "Ring volume" is set to "Step"
- \cdot When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent" and you stop the ring tone or
- voice guidance

 · During Manner Mode
- When a call is cut off within the ring start time specified by "Ring time"

<On Hold>

Putting a Call on Hold when You cannot Answer Immediately

1 During ringing▶

The FOMA terminal makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the call is put on answer-hold (On Hold).

- The confirmation tone does not sound during Manner Mode or when "Ring volume" is "Silent".
- The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Hold tone setting".
 For videophone calls, the still image set for "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.

Press or (Answer) to release hold and answer the call.

- If a videophone call is on hold, the substitute image is sent to the other party by pressing 🕜 or (Answer) to release hold.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold (On Hold).
- If you press during answer-hold (On Hold), the call will be disconnected.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

- - The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Hold tone setting".
 For videophone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.
 - You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA terminal during the call if you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold".

2 Press or (Answer) to release hold and answer the call.

- When you have put a voice call on hold, you can release the hold also by pressing CLR.
- If a videophone call is on hold, the substitute image is sent to the other party by pressing on (Answer) to release hold.
- If you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold" and put a call on hold by closing the FOMA terminal, you can release hold and answer the call by opening the FOMA terminal or by connecting an earphone/microphone (option).

If you connect an earphone/microphone to release hold and answer a videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold (Holding) is released.

<Hold Tone Setting>

Setting Hold Tone

You can set the guidance the other party hears while a call is put on hold.

Set./Service Talk Hold tone setting
On hold tone or Holding tone Select a hold tone.

Tone $1/2\dots$ The caller hears the pre-installed guidance in Japanese. RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF

......The caller hears the melody. You can set this for "Holding tone" only. **Voice announce**

- Press (☐) (Play) to play back a hold tone. Press (CLR) to end the demo playback.

Using Public Mode

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Public mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from speaking on the phone (a train, bus, movie theater, etc.). Then the call is disconnected.

- Voice Mail Service^{*1}, Call Forwarding Service^{*1}, and Caller ID Display Request Service^{*2} work taking priority over Public mode.
- %1 If a ring time is set to other than 0 seconds for incoming calls, the service works after the Public mode guidance.
- *2 When the other party notifies you of the phone number. Public mode works.
- Public mode does not work to the calls from the party set to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service.

↑ Press and hold (★) for at least one second.

Public mode is activated and " are " is displayed.

When a call comes in, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

 To deactivate Public mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public mode is deactivated and "imigar disappears.

Information

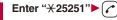
- You can activate/deactivate Public mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public mode even when " "is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Public mode.
- If you make an emergency call at 110/119/118, Public mode is released.
- When Public mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public mode guidance is not played back.)
- You cannot use this function during data communication.

When Public mode (Drive mode) is activated

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls". The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected.
- However, when the power is off or " is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public mode guidance.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, charging confirmation tone, the ring tone for i-αppli call and effect tone at the start of i-Widget do not sound, and a melody while an i-αppli program is running is not played back.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed.
- · See page 67 for how Public mode (Drive mode) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public mode (Power off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public mode (Power off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place where the power should be turned off (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.). Then the call is disconnected.



Public mode (Power off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)
After setting Public mode (Power off) and turning off the power, the guidance "The
person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try
again later." is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public mode (Power off), dial "X25250".
- To check the setting for Public mode (Power off), dial "X25259".

When Public mode (Power off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial " \pm 25250" to deactivate Public mode (Power off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.

The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected.

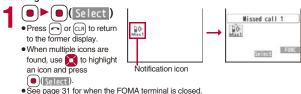
The Public mode (Power off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

See page 67 for how Public mode (Power off) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

<Missed Calls>

When You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls), the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can check Received Calls by selecting the icon.



<Record Message Setting>



Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer a Call

By activating Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers' voice/video messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.

You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for videophone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

- MENU
 LifeKit ► Rec. msg/voice memo
 - ► Record message setting ► ON or OFF
 - Select an answer message.
 - Press ☑ (Play) to play back the answer message. Press CLR to end the demo playback.
 - When "Japanese 1", "Japanese 2", or "English" is set, a beep sounds after
 playing back the answer message to the other party. If "Voice announce" is set,
 the beep does not sound.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, "p\0"\circ" \subsets "" (the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and "p\0"\circ" \subsets "" (the number of recorded messages for videophone calls) are displayed.

Incoming calls when Record Message Setting is set to "ON"



answer message

For videophone calls, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed while recording.

●To answer a call while the answer message is being played back or a voice/video message is being recorded, press

() () (Answer).

For videophone calls, press or (Answer) to send the substitute image.

You can answer a call also by pressing the switch on an earphone/microphone (option). For videophone calls, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

11/18 (Wed) 10:00

video message



Displaying an icon on the desktop (See page 28)

Information

- Record Message does not work when "
 "" is displayed.
- When Public mode (Drive mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" →
 "Group setting" → "Record message setting".
- If "Voice announce" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".

Information

- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set the ring time for Record Message Setting shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for videophone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a voice/video message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording a Message when You cannot Answer an Incoming Call

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's voice/video message just for that incoming call.

- **1** During ringing ► (| Hemo) or |
 - The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a voice/video message.
 - During Key Lock, press and hold ▼ for at least one second.
 - Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded.
 - When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", Record Message does not work even if you press with the FOMA terminal closed.

<Play/Erase Messages>



<Play/Erase Videophone Messages>

Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Videophone Record Messages/ **Movie Memos**

Play Back/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo

MENU LifeKit Rec. msa/voice memo Play/Erase msg.

► Select a record message or voice memo.

Record message5 **⊡**Voice memo Record Message list

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.

However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed in the following cases:

- · When you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in Normal Mode
- · When you play back a record message for Number A in B Mode (or vice versa) while using 2in1
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing . Press (V. phone) to make a videophone call.

To play back using ▼

From the Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

To skip to next message

Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new record message \rightarrow the oldest record message \rightarrow a voice memo.

To cancel playback midway

Press (Stop) or CLR.

Play Back/Erase Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Play/Erase VP msg.

∃VP movie memo 4

VP movie memo 5

Videophone Record

Message list

- MENU LifeKit Rec. msg/voice memo ► Play/Erase VP msq.
 - ► Select a videophone record message or movie memo.
 - On the Videophone Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
 - It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion files.
 - The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

To play back using ▼

From the Stand-by display, press and hold v for at least one second to play back the latest videophone record message. When videophone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

To cancel playback midway

Press () or CLR.

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Videophone **Record Message List**

You can play back the message.

Plav Erase this

▶YES

You can erase the message/memo also by pressing

(Erase) during playback.

Erase rec. msg.	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages from the Videophone Record Message list. YES
Erase movie memo [Videophone Record Message list only]	You can erase all movie memos. ▶YES
Erase all	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages and movie memos from the Videophone Record Message list. > YES

Using Chara-den

You can set up for sending a Chara-den image to the other party.

• See page 337 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.



Enter the destination phone number and press \bigcirc ($\boxed{\text{V} \text{ phone}}$) to make a videophone call.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing or from Redial by pressing .

Information

The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows:
 "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select image".

Substitute Image

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

- Chara-den display/Chara-den list/Chara-den Recording display ► (a) FUNC ► Substitute image
 - From the Chara-den list, you can set it also by pressing MENU (Subst.).

Chara-den Setup

You can perform settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a videophone call.

During a Chara-den call (FUNC)

Chara-den setup Do the following operations.

Switch Chara-den	➤ Select a Chara-den image. •If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.	
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ● Highlight an action and press ((Select) to execute the action. Press ((Detail) to check the details of the action. ● You can display the Action list also by pressing (★).	
Change action	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode (♣) and Parts Action Mode (♣). ●You can switch modes also by pressing ☑.	
At videophone start-up		
Whole Action Mode		
SW substitute img	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Pre-installed" of "Select image".	
SW orig. subst. im	g. You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".	

Useful Functions for Videophone Calls

Switch Images to be sent

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

See page 337 for Chara-den.





The image through your camera is sent to the other party.

"F" is displayed while it is being sent.

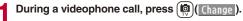
• Press MENU (Subst.) again to switch from the image through your camera to the substitute image.

Information

- The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select image". Note that "Setting for Phonebook entry" and "Group setting" are disabled when a videophone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.
- Even when you make a videophone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of the received image and the sent image.



 Each time vou press (Change), the displays



Zoom At videophone start-up | WIDE

You can adjust the magnification for the camera image to be sent to the other party. During a videophone call, the maximum magnification is about 4.4 times for the camera.

During a videophone call

Use to adjust the magnification.

• The former zoom setting returns when the videophone call ends.

Function Menu during Videophone Call

CHG to voice call		See page 51.	
Talk on BT/Phone		You can set whether to communicate through the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device. (See page 399)	
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF		During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. "Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.	
V.p	ohone settings		
Visual preference		See page 74.	
Brightness		You can adjust the brightness of the camera image to be sent	
	At videophone start-up	to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). Select a brightness level.	
U			

White balance	You can adjust the colors of the camera image to be sent to	
At videophone	the other party, to make the colors look more natural.	
start-up	➤ Select an item. Fine weather For talking outdoors in fine weather	
Automatic		
	Cloudy weather For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade	
	Automatic For adjusting white balance automatically	
	Light bulb For talking under incandescent light	
Color mode set	You can switch the color tone of the camera image to be ser	
At videophone start-up	to the other party. Select a color tone.	
Normal		
Night mode	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the	
At videophone start-up	camera image to be sent clear in a dark place. ON or OFF	
OFF		
Focus	You can set the focus during a videophone call.	
At videophone start-up	Close-up or Landscape	
Landscape		
hara-den setup	See page 71.	
acklight	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation. Constant light or 15 seconds light	
CD AI	See page 103.	
)wn number	You can display your phone number.	
wii iidiiibei		

<Hands-free with Videophone>

Setting Hands-free Videophone

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a videophone call starts.

Set./Service Videophone
Hands-free w/ V. phone ON or OFF

 See page 61 for the operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free.

<Visual Preference>

Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls

You can set the quality of the received image on the display.

- Set./Service ➤ Videophone ➤ Visual preference ➤ Select an image quality.
 - "Prefer motion spd" is effective when there is motion in an image. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer imag qual".
 - If you operate from the Function menu during a videophone call, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call.

Information

• If the radio wave conditions weaken during a videophone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls

You can set an image to be sent to the other party.

Select an item.

On hold..... Sets an image for during answer-hold (On hold).

Holding.... Sets an image for while a call is on hold (Holding).

Substitute image

Record message

..... Sets an image while recording a record message.

 $\mbox{\bf Preparing}\dots$ Sets an image for while playing back an answer message.

Movie memo

..... Sets an image for while recording a movie memo.

Select an image.

Pre-installed... For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.

Original..... For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display".

Chara-den. For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image" from the Function menu while a Chara-den image is displayed. (See page 71)

(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.)

- Press ☑ (Play) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.
- To change the setting of "Original" or "Chara-den", press (☐ FUNC), select "Change setting", then select a still image or Chara-den image. If you have selected "Original", select a still image after selecting a folder.

Information

Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed
to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

Enter a phone number

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

→ (FUNC) Select image Chara-den

To cancel the setting by call, select "Release". The setting is completed.

Select a Chara-den image.

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected

If a videophone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

Set./Service ➤ Videophone ➤ Voice call auto redial ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- Voice Call Auto Redial does not work when a videophone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party's phone is in Public mode (Drive mode). However, Voice Call Auto Redial works when you make a videophone call to a phone that does not support the videophone function.

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching a Voice/Videophone Call during a Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA terminal can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

This function is set to "Indication ON" at the time of contract. When "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON", the caller can switch between the videophone call and voice call.

 You cannot operate "Notify switchable mode" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

Set./Service Videophone
Notify switchable mode Do the following operations.

Indication ON	▶YES▶OK
Indication OFF	►YES►OK
Check indication You can check the setting of the function. OK	

<Videophone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode

Set./Service Incoming call

V.phone while packet Select an item.

V.phone priority

....Shows the Videophone Call Receiving display. When you answer the videophone call, packet communication is disconnected.

Packet downld priority

. . . Rejects the videophone call and continues the communication.

V.phone answerphone

-Connects the incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
-Forwards the incoming videophone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

 If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, "Packet downld priority" works even if you set to "V.phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding".

Using Videophone Calls by Interfacing to External Devices

You can operate your FOMA terminal from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving videophone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

To use this function, you need to install a videophone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial item) such as an earphone/microphone or USB compatible web camera.

- For operating environments for a videophone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
- You can use "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト (DOCOMO Videophone Software)" as the application program that supports this function.

You can download "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト (DOCOMO Videophone Software)" from the DOCOMO website.

- You cannot make a videophone call from the external device during a voice call.
- •When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming videophone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, videophone call, and 64K data communication during a videophone call from an external device.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Terminal	78
Storing Phonebook Entries < Add to Phonebook>	78
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook	
	82
Setting Groups	82
Making a Call from Phonebooks < Search Phonebook>	83
Editing Phonebook Entries <edit phonebook=""></edit>	87
Deleting Phonebook Entries	88
Checking Phonebook Storage Status < No. of Phonebook>	88
Making a Call with a Few Keys Operation <2-touch Dial>	88
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice <voice dial=""></voice>	89

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Terminal

You can use two types of Phonebooks, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA terminal itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM.

			FOMA terminal	UIM
Number of entries		r of entries	1,000 entries	50 entries
		Name (Reading)	0	0
		Group	19 groups	10 groups
		Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
		Phone number icon	0)
	Ε	Mail address	3 mail addresses	1 mail address
	Basic item	Mail address icon	0	_
	asic	Address	0	_
	ä	Location information	0	_
		Birthday	0	_
		Memo	0	_
		Image	100 images	_
쏭		Memory No.	From 000 to 999	_
Contents of Phonebook		Ring tone	0	
one		Vibrator	0	
R	Setting item	Illumination	0	
of of		Picture	0	
suts		Chara-den	100 Chara-den	_
onte			images	
ŏ		Mail ring tone	0	
		Mail vibrator	0	
		Mail illumination	0	
		Answer message	0	
	S	Restrict dialing		
	ion	Call rejection		
	Restrictions	Call acceptance	0	_
	Sest	Call forwarding		
		Voice mail		
	Secret code		0	
		rage in Secret Mode or		
	Secret Data Only		U	

		FOMA terminal	UIM
	Name	0	0
	Ring tone		
g	Vibrator		
Group	Illumination		
ð	Picture		
nts	Chara-den	0	_
Contents	Mail ring tone		
S	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Answer message		

Can be stored.Cannot be stored.

<Add to Phonebook>

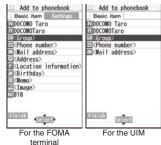
Storing Phonebook Entries

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal (Phone) or on the UIM.

(for at least one second) ► Phone or UIM
The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

2 Do the following operations.

 You can press to switch between the "Basic item" tab and "Settings" tab for the FOMA terminal's Phonebook



You can set your UIM into another FOMA terminal and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

Name Name You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. Enter a name. • For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictograms and symbols as well. For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters/21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 10 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters. Reading You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals, Edit a reading. • For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter half-pitch symbols as well. • For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters/25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 12 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters. • If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, they are not reflected in the reading. ● If you enter "わ (reduced size)" or "ワ (reduced size)" for a name, "7 (half-pitch, regular size)" (for the FOMA terminal) and "7 (regular size)" (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field. GR Group In the FOMA terminal, 19 groups are available. On the UIM, 10 groups are available. Select a group. • When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in "No setting".

Phone number

You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. You can store only one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM.

Enter a phone number.

Enter from the city code for the phone numbers.

- You can enter up to 26 digits. However, you can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs.
- Press and hold hor at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.
- If you insert "X" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls.
- You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.

Select an icon.

Mail address

You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store only one mail address per Phonebook entry on the LIIM.

Fnter a mail address.

- The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- For the FOMA terminal, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 87)

Select an icon.

 If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA terminal, another "Adail address" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "Adail address".

Address	► Enter a ZIP code► Enter a postal address. • You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code. • You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. Further, you can enter pictograms as well. • You cannot enter "=" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.	Image
Location	Select an item.	
information	By position loc. Measures the current location (see page 306) and store the location information. After checking the location information, press (Set). From loc. history Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 310) and store it. Attach from image Stores the location information from an image. Select a	
	folder, then the image. From own number Stores the location information from "Own number". Enter your Terminal Security Code and press (Select). To delete the stored location information, select "Delete location info".	NO Memory No
Birthday	 ►Enter a birthday. • You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099. • You can check the birthday from Schedule. (See page 380) 	Ring tone
Memo	► Enter a memo. • You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters. Further, you can enter pictograms as well.	₩ Vibrator

Image	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. ▶ Select an item. Select image You can store a still image in Data Box. Shoot image You can store the shot still image. Perform step 2 through step 3 on page 217. ● To release the stored still image, select "Release image". ● The size of a still image you can store is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ● If you store a still image larger than 72 x 54 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ● If you store a still image larger than 240 x 180 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. ● When "Disp. PH-book image" is set to "ON", the stored still image is displayed for an incoming call. However, when another image is stored for "Picture", that image is preferentially displayed for the incoming call.
NO Memory No.	● Enter a memory number. • Enter a three-digit number of "000" through "999". • The lowest empty memory number "010" through "999" is
	entered in advance. If "010" through "999" are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from "000" through "009" is entered.
Ring tone	If "010" through "999" are all occupied, the lowest empty

Illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. Select Illumination Select an item. To release the stored illumination, select "Release illumination".
Picture	You can set an image to be displayed for when a call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ➤ Select picture ➤ Select a type of image ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an image. • To release the stored image, select "Release picture".
स्स Chara-den	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for videophone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook. ► Select Chara-den ► Select a Chara-den image. ● To release the stored Chara-den image, select "Release Chara-den".
Mail ring tone	You can set a ring tone for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. Select ring tone Go to step 2 on page 92. To release the stored mail ring tone, select "Release ring tone".
Mail vibrator	You can set a vibration pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ► Select vibrator► Select a vibration pattern. • To release the stored mail vibrator, select "Release vibrator".
Mail illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ➤ Select illumination ➤ Select an item. • To release the stored mail illumination, select "Release illumination".



You can set an answer message for Record Message by Phonebook entry.

- ► Select answer message ► Select an answer message.
- •To release the stored answer message, select "Release answer message".



• If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Phonebook entries while editing

When the low battery alarm sounds

The Phonebook entry you are editing is saved automatically. The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing when you continue editing after charging the battery or when you operate step 1 on page 78 and select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry after changing to a charged battery.

Recall.... You can resume editing the Phonebook entry.

New..... You can edit a new Phonebook entry. In this case, the interrupted data is retained. If you execute "Add to phonebook" after storing the new Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears again.

- Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
- If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

You can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function. To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA terminal's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While your current location is displayed	Location information
While the location history is displayed	Location information/
	Phone number/Mail address
While a registered LCS client is displayed	Name/Phone number
While the Still Image list or a still image is displayed	Still image

Call up/Select an item to be stored ► (FUNC) ► Add to phonebook



- When you operate from the detailed mail display, select "Store" from the Function menu and then select "Add to phonebook".
- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store" from the Function menu and then select "Store address". If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be stored.
- To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Set display" from the Function menu and then select "Phonebook".
- When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook"; then other information in the scanned code besides the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.

Phone or UIM Select a storing method.

New . . . Go to step 2 on page 78.

Add . . . Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM. "Overwrite" is displayed.

Select a search method Search the Phonebook

► Select a Phonebook entry to be stored (Select)

The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- See step 2 on page 78 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store into the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

• If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store it as a new entry.

Information

- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of "Notify caller ID" included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186"/"184" to the phone number and store it.
- Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

<Group Setting>

Setting Groups

You can utilize the Phonebook by sorting the entries by group such as "Company" or "Friend", or by your interest such as "Baseball" or "Ceramic art". You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern, or illumination by group.

MENU Phonebook Group setting

- The groups on the UIM are indicated by " im ".
- To reset the group names and respective settings by group, which have already been stored, press (FUNC), select "Reset group", and then select "YES".

Highlight a group and press (Edit) Select an item to be set Set the contents.

- When you select "GR Group name", enter a group name. You can store up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters) when you enter both full-pitch and half-pitch characters for a UIM group name.
- See step 2 on page 78 for the operations of the other items. However, you cannot set for groups on the UIM.
- Select a stored group, or press (FUNC) and select "Check setting" to check its settings. However, you cannot check the settings of the groups on the UIM.

3 Press ☑(Finish).

<Search Phonebook>

Making a Call from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

↑ Do the following operations.

 The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press (CLR) to show the Search Phonebook display.

Egroup?
Memory No.?
SName?
GPhone number?
ZMail address?
32-touch dial?
Search Phonebook

display

Search phonebook

TATE?

■Reading?

● You can show the Search Phonebook display also by Phonebook ► Search phonebook.

All?

You can show all Phonebook entries.

The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 84)

You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading.

Enter a part of the reading
The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 84)

Group? You can show Phonebook entries stored in a specified group. ▶ Select a group. • The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 84) • If you press () on the Group list, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed. Memory No.? You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned [FOMA terminal only] when it was stored in the Phonebook. ► Enter the memory number. • Enter from "000" through "999" in three digits. • The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 84) • From the Stand-by display, you can press (and then press to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call by entering the memory number of the phone number. Name? You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name.

Phone number? You can enter a part of the other p

You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number.

- ► Enter a part of the phone number ► 🛅
- You can display the Phonebook list also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing .
- Mail address?

 You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search.

 You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address.

 ▶ Enter a part of the mail address ▶ ○
- 2-touch dial? You can show the list of Phonebook entries in memory number [FOMA terminal only] 000 through 009.
 - Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set with secret are displayed as < -->.
- Select an entry► or (Dial
 - When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by "Mail address?", press from the detailed display to select a phone number.
 - You can make a videophone call by pressing (☑)(V. phone).

- In a search method other than "Group?" and "2-touch dial?", enter nothing and press []; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by "Reading?" or "Memory No.?", the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:

"Space at the beginning of the reading" \rightarrow "Japanese syllabary $(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{D}, \mathbb{I}, \mathcal{A}, \dots, \mathcal{Y})$ " \rightarrow "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" \rightarrow "Numerals (0 through 9)" \rightarrow "Symbols" \rightarrow "No reading". For "All?" and "Reading?", searching is done in the following order: "Japanese syllabary $(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{D}, \mathbb{I}, \mathcal{A}, \dots, \mathcal{Y})$ " \rightarrow "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" \rightarrow "Space at the beginning of the reading" \rightarrow "Numerals (0 through 9)" \rightarrow "Symbols" \rightarrow "No reading". % The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

About Phonebook List

When you search from "All?", "Reading?", "Group?", or "Memory No.?", the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. With "All?" and "Reading?", the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with "Memory No.?" by every 100 of the memory number, and with "Group?" by every group.

Press of to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or



right. However, when there are 12 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing (Page A), (P) (Page V), or A/V brings up the previous or next

- page.

 After you search by "Reading?", you can move the cursor to the "ア" through "ワ", "英", and "他" tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.

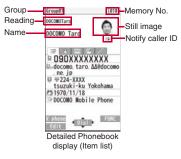
 <Example> Press ⑤ to display the "ナ" tab. Each time you press ⑤, the cursor moves to the top of "ニ" "ヌ" and so on.
- After you search by "Group?", you can move the cursor to the top of each column in the tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
- <Example>Press 5 to move the cursor to the top of the "+" column. Each time you press 5. the cursor moves to the top of "-" "\textit{\textit{\textit{Z}}"} and so on.

- After you search by "Memory No.?", you can move the cursor to the "000~" to "900~" tab by pressing each numeric key from the list.
 <Example> Press 5 to move the cursor to the "500~" tab.
- You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook list, by pressing (★). Also, press (☑) (V phone) to make a videophone call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, " " is displayed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored with i-concier information, " ~ " is displayed.
- "and" appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, "appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and "appears for the Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)
- When you refer to the Phonebook from a GPS compatible i-oppli program, "im" appears for the Phonebook entries which contain the location information.

About the detailed display

Use on to highlight a tab, then the detailed contents are displayed.

- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, " is displayed on the memory number field.
- When Notify Caller ID is set to "Notify caller", "[1] appears, and when set to "Don't notify", "[7]" appears.
- Under the still image, " " appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, " " appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and " " appears for the Phonebook entries set to Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)



 When a Phonebook entry contains the setting for Multi Number or Chaku-moji, the set contents are displayed in the Item list/Phone Number display.

i≣ Item list

The first stored phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, and memo are displayed. When i-concier information is stored, a postal address, URL, and memo obtained from i-concier are displayed instead of a postal address, birthday, and memo.



Mail address

• When you select the item, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field.

Personal information

- When you select a postal address, the GPS compatible i-oppli program set by "Select map" of "GPS settings" starts to show the map. When you highlight a postal address and press (Detail), the full display appears.
- When you select the location information, the Function menu of the location information appears. (See page 307)
- When you select a memo or still image, the full display appears.

i-concier information

- When you select a postal address, the GPS compatible i-oppli program set by "Select map" of "GPS settings" starts to show the map. When you highlight a postal address and press (Detail), the full display appears.
- You can display a site or Internet website when you select a URL, select "i-mode Browser" or "Full Browser", and then select "YES". When you highlight a URL and press (Detail), the full display appears.
- When you select a memo, the full display appears.
- If you have not subscribed to i-concier, the i-concier information tab does not appear.

Settings

• When you select each item, a demo is played back.

Press (Stop) or CLR to end the demo.

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

_			
New		You can store a new Phonebook entry. Go to step 1 on page 78.	
Attach to mail		You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 130.	
Search location		You can access the site of "イマドコかんたんサーチ (imadoco kantan search)". ▶YES	
Move/copy			
Copy to microSD See page 346.		See page 346.	
Connect to Center See page 124.		See page 124.	

So		You can change the display order. ➤ Select a type of order. • You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting "Ascending" or "Descending". • You cannot sort on the Phonebook list with tabs displayed.	
Ch	go 10111 0120	You can switch font sizes for the Phonebook and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 109)	
Se	end Ir/ m trans/BT		
	Send Ir data		
Send phonebook		See page 360.	
	Send all phonebook	See page 361.	
Send phonebook Send all phonebook Send to Bluetooth			
		See page 362.	
		See page 363.	
		You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth communication. ► Select a Bluetooth device to be sent►YES	

- When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search.
- See page 397 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices.

Send all phonebook You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth

communication. Select a Bluetooth device to be sent

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
- When "Session number setting" of "Bluetooth settings" is set to "ON", enter your Terminal Security Code and then a session number.
- When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search.
- See page 397 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices

Delete data	See page 88.
Set secret/Release secret	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry. • If you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.

<Send to Bluetooth>

- You cannot send Phonebook entries from the UIM.
- See page 395 for the Bluetooth function.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

See page 56.	
See page 59.	
See page 58.	
See page 75.	
You can select a phone number to notify the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 426)	
You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 423)	
See page 54.	
See page 85.	
Go to step 1 on page 87.	
➤ Select a phone number or mail address ➤ Use to change the order (Select) • From the detailed display, press to highlight an item to be sorted. The items you can select from the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item. • To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps.	

Move/copy		
	Copy to UIM	See page 392.
	Copy to microSD	See page 346.
	Copy to phone	See page 392.
	Connect to Center	See page 124.
Co	ppy item	
	Copy name	You can copy the name of Phonebook entry.
	Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memo/Copy URL	You can copy each item of Phonebook entry. From the detailed display, press to highlight an item to be copied. The items can be selected in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.
Mail		
	Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to send to the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 130.
	Attach to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 130.
	Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 174.
Change font size		You can switch the font size for the Phonebook and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 109)
Re	estrictions	See page 121.

Secret code You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Set code • From the detailed display, press to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. To check the secret code, select "Check code". To release the secret code, select "Release code". ► Enter a four-digit secret code ► YES In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set • Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "00000". Set desktop/ key Add desktop icon See page 30. See page 386. long press set. Send Ir/ To trans/BT Send Ir data Send phonebook See page 360. Send all phonebook See page 361. **T** transmission Send phonebook See page 362. Send all phonebook See page 363. Send to Bluetooth Send phonebook See page 85.

Send all phonebook See page 85.

Delete data See page 88.

Set secret/Release secret See page 86.

Information

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
- •The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.ip", set the secret code.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

- Detailed Phonebook display ► MENU (Edit)

 ► Select an item to be edited ► Edit the contents.
 - See step 2 on page 78 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
 - Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

 If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ► Delete data ► Do the following operations.

Phone number/	▶YES
This item	Highlight an item to be deleted by pressing from the detailed display. You cannot delete information obtained by i-concier.
This phonebook	▶YES

Delete from the Phonebook List

Phonebook list ► (FUNC) Delete data Do the following operations.

Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted ▶ (Finish) ➤ YES • You can check or uncheck entries all at once by pressing [a](FUNC) and selecting "Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/Release all". • Perform the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.
Delete all in tab	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab. > YES
Delete all	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES▶ YES

<No. of Phonebook>

Checking Phonebook Storage Status

Phonebook No. of phonebook

Phone

Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone)

Secret The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data (Displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only)

Image. The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored Chara-den . . . The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored

UIM

Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

Information

 When you use 2in1, the number of Phonebook entries for the mode in use is displayed. (See page 427)

<2-touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Keys Operation

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and \nearrow .

Numeric key (O to 9) or (Dial)

•You can make a videophone call by pressing (V phone).

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- When you set "Restrict dialing" to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.

• When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Voice Dial Setting



You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone).

MENU Phonebook Phonebook settings ► Voice dial setting ► <New>

- You can edit the stored voice dial name by pressing (☐ Edit ☐). Go to step 3.
- To delete the stored voice dial entry, press (■FUNC■) and select "Delete" or "Delete all" and then select "YES".

Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry.

The display for search method you used last time appears.

•The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial list.

Enter a voice dial name.

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading (katakana only) of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store "ボイスセッテイ (Boisusettei)" as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial list. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

(for at least one second)

As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.

Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds. Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appears. (See page 90)
- When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", the display for Auto Voice Dial appears after the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry. Then about two seconds later, the FOMA terminal automatically dials out.

Highlight a detected result and press (or) or ()



The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

Highlight a phone number and press or () to make a voice call. Also, you can make a videophone call by pressing (V phone)

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise
- Vocalize in guiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the kevs.

To access a voice dial entry using an earphone/microphone

You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" and open the FOMA terminal in advance.

- Press and hold the switch of the earphone/microphone (option) for at least one second.
- Perform the operations of "Dial from Phonebook by Voice" on page 89.
 - You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone instead of pressing or .

To access a voice dial entry using a Bluetooth device

You can access a voice dial entry with the FOMA terminal closed as well. You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" in advance, and connect with the Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service.

- For using the Hands-free service, the Bluetooth device needs to support a voice recognition function.
- Press the switch of the Bluetooth device.
 - You can access a voice dial entry also by pressing and holding for at least one second when the FOMA terminal is closed.
- Access a voice dial entry following the voice guidance.
 - Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.
 - The FOMA terminal automatically dials out about two seconds after the voice quidance informing of dialing finishes.

Voice Settings

1 Set./Service ➤ Other settings ➤ Voice settings ➤ Do the following operations.

accessed by voice. ON or OFF Voice headset dial You can access the voice dial entries by usin		,
		You can access the voice dial entries by using an earphone/microphone (option) or Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option). ON or OFF
		See page 374.
		See page 375.
	Read aloud speed	See page 375.
	Read aloud output	See page 375.
	Read aloud valid set.	See page 375.

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

Sound Settings	
Changing Ring Tone <select ring="" td="" tone:<=""><td>> 92</td></select>	> 92
Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody	
	> 93
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration < Vibrator:	> 94
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone < Voice Announce:	> 94
Changing Ringback Tone <melody call="" setting:<="" td=""><td>> 94</td></melody>	> 94
Setting Keypad Sound < Keypad Sound:	> 95
Setting Charging-start/end Tones< Charge Sound:	> 95
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting	
	> 95
Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F	
	> 95
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only	
	> 96
Muting Tones from FOMA Terminal < Manner Mode:	> 96
Selecting Manner Mode Type <manner mode="" sets<="" td=""><td>> 97</td></manner>	> 97

Screen/Light Settings	
Changing Displays	99
Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook while Ringing	
	101
Setting Displays for Private Window < Private Window >	102
Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Terminal	
	102
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad <backlight></backlight>	102
Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically < LCD Al>	103
Making Display Hard to See from People Around	
	104
Setting Quality of Display	104
Setting Color Combination for Display	
<color setting="" theme=""></color>	104
Setting Displays for Main Menu Menu Icon Setting>	104
Using Kisekae Tool <kisekae tool=""></kisekae>	105
Setting Machi-chara ImageSet to Machi-chara>	106
Setting Color and Others of Call/Charging Indicator	
	106
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging	3
Indicator	108
Changing Character Font 	108
Changing Font Size	109
Setting Clock Display	110

<Select Ring Tone>



Changing Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for each incoming type.

If you select an i-motion file, the i-motion file is played back with sound for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, chord of 128 tones, and ADPCM compliant.
- See "Add to Phonebook" on page 78 for setting a ring tone by Phonebook entry, and see "Group Setting" on page 82 for setting it by group.

Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	_	_
Pattern 2	_	_
Pattern 3	_	_
Pattern 4	_	_
Pattern 5	_	_
Rush & Chase	Rush & Chase	_
Seaside Resort	Seaside Resort	_
PARADE OF THE	PARADE OF THE	Composer:
WOODEN*	WOODEN SOLDIERS	JESSEL LEON
SUMMERTIME	SUMMERTIME	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE
TRITSCH TRATSCH	TRITSCH TRATSCH	Composer:
POLK*	POLKA OP 214	STRAUSS JUN JOHANN
SOMEDAY MY PRINCE	SOMEDAY MY PRINCE	Composer:
WI	WILL COME	CHURCHILL FRANK E
SONATINE*	SONATINE	Composer: WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART
PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1	PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1 OP 46/ MORGENSTEMNING	Composer: GRIEG EDVARD HAGERUP
Old Type Phone	_	_
Steelpan	_	_
Minimal**	_	_
Documentary**	_	_
Magical Stick*	_	_
Smart Beep	_	_

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
Ukulele		_
Waterdrop		_

* 3D sound is supported. See page 93 for 3D sound.

(Note) The names of lyricists and composers are described conforming to the JASRAC website.

Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

i-motion (pre-installed)

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
美ら海 クマノミと仲間	美ら海 クマノミと仲間 たち (CHURAUMI KUMANOMITONAKAMA TACHI)	_

Set./Service Sound Select ring tone Select an incoming type.

• Select an item and press () to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

Select ring tone Select a type of ring tone.

Melody Sets a melody as a ring tone. MUSIC..... Sets a Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. a motion Sets an i-motion file as a ring tone. (Chaku-motion/ Chaku-uta®) Voice announce . . . Sets the sound recorded by "Voice announce" as a ring tone. The setting is completed. . Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

Select a folder Select a ring tone.

- If you select "MUSIC" in step 2, select "Fullsong ring tone" or "Point ring tone". (See page 264)
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

- You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or "Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.". Go to step 2 on page 100.
- You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR" or "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 99.
- •The priority order of ring tones is as follows: "Read aloud settings" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select ring tone" ("Select ring tone" of "Multi number" when a call comes in to the additional number, and "Ring tone set. for No. B" of "Zin1 setting" when a call comes in to Number B while using Zin1).
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- See " a motion info" to check whether the i-motion file can be set for a ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press CLR or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set a voice-only i-motion file for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is displayed.
- •When you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion file is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion file containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set an i-motion file which contains video for "i-concier".
- •When different types of mail i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For melodies downloaded, attached to mail, or prohibited from being attached to mail
 or being output from the FOMA terminal, a playing part may be specified in advance.
 When a play-part-specified melody is set for a ring tone, only the specified part is
 played back.

<Melody Effect>



Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

Stereo&3DSound You can play back 3-dimensional sound from the Stereo

You can set whether to add stereophonic sound effects to the playback tone of i-motion files, melodies, ring tones, and effect tones.

Set./Service Sound Melody effect Do the following operations.

	Earphone Set (option). This is effective for the i-oppli effect tones or ring tones. NON or OFF
Position to play	You can set the play start position of the melody that has been se for the ring tone or alarm tone. Select an item.
	Play all Plays back from the beginning of the melody. Play portion Plays back from the start position set for the melody.

3D Sound

3D Sound is a function that creates stereophonic sound and spatially-moving sound through the use of the Stereo Earphone Set. 3D Sound compatible i-oppli games, ring tones, and i-motion files enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds.

Information

 Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch "Stereo&3DSound" to "OFF".

<Vibrator>



Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

Set./Service Incoming call Vibrator
► Select an incoming type Select a vibration pattern.

- When "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with the vibration pattern stored in the melody.
- While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
 However, you cannot check the vibration when you select "Melody linkage".
- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while "Vibrator" is set to other than "OFF":
 - Va: You set "Phone" or "Videophone".
 - Va: You set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".
 - : You set "Phone" or "Videophone", and set "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

Information

- The priority order of vibrators is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Vibrator".
- Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA terminal vibrates with "Pattern 2" if an i-motion file or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA terminal on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA terminal might move and fall by vibration.

<Voice Announce>



Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound recorded with the FOMA terminal for a ring tone (including a ring tone for Number B of 2in1), On-hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", and "TV timer", and answer message for Record Message.

You can record only one item for about 15 seconds.

LifeKit▶ Rec.msg/voice memo▶ Voice announce ▶ Record

- To suspend recording midway, press (Stop), , or CLR. The contents recorded to that point are saved.
- The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns.
- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm",
 "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch
 displays using Multitask while recording. (The contents recorded to that point are
 saved.)
- To play back the recorded sound, select "Play". To suspend playback midway, press (Stop), , or (CLR).
- To erase the recorded sound, select "Erase", then select "YES".

<Melody Call Setting>

Changing Ringback Tone

Melody Call is a service that enables you to change the ringback tone phone the callers hear to a melody you like.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

• Melody Call is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

Set./Service Incoming call Melody Call setting
 YES Operate following the instructions on the display.

- Melody Call is not available for incoming videophone calls.
- When you select "YES" from the confirmation display asking whether to connect to the site, the line is connected to the i-mode site. You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the site for settings, however, you are charged for connecting to the IP site, i-mode menu site, and free melody corner.

<Keypad Sound>



Setting Keypad Sound

Set./Service Sound Keypad sound ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot change the volume for keypad sound.
- If you set this function to "OFF", the battery level tone (see page 42) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press (a), while the phone is ringing, during playback of an i-motion file, or during playback of a movie file.
- When you press

 with the FOMA terminal closed, the FOMA terminal works
 following "Info notice setting" on page 108.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

■ Set./Service Sound Charge sound ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot change the volume for charge sound.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when the power is turned off, when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode).

<Quality Alarm>



Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting

When a call is nearly disconnecting midway due to bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before disconnection.

Set./Service Talk Quality alarm
Select an alarm.

No tone Does not sound.

High tone . . . High alarm sounds.

Low tone . . . Low alarm sounds

Information

 You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.

<Mail/Message Ring Time>



Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail, Messages R/F, and i-concier information.

- Set./Service Sound Mail/Msg. ring time
 - ► Select a type of mail or message ► ON or OFF
 - ► Enter a ring time (seconds).
 - Enter in two digits from "01" through "30".

<Headset Usage Setting>



Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

You can set from where you sound the ring tone and alarm for when you connect an earphone/microphone (option).

Set./Service Sound Headset usage setting Headset and speaker or Headset only

Information

- Even when you set to "Headset only", the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds have elapsed if the tone sounds for the operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification.
- Even when you set to "Headset only", the tone sounds from the speaker when any earphone/microphone is not connected or at the start of shooting with the camera.
- In the following cases, the tone sounds from the earphone when an earphone/ microphone is connected, and from the speaker when it is not connected, regardless of this setting:
- · While watching a 1Seg program
- · During playback of a video file
- · During playback of an i-motion file
- · During playback of a movie file
- · During playback of a melody
- · While an i-oppli program is running
- · During playback of a music file by MUSIC Player
- · During playback of a Music&Video Channel program
- Do not wind the cord of the earphone/microphone around the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal may pick up noise if you take the cord of the earphone/ microphone close to the FOMA terminal during a call.

<Manner Mode>

Muting Tones from FOMA Terminal

Just by pressing a key, you can set to mute the tones from the FOMA terminal, such as a ring tone and keypad sound.

You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types; "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".

While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

Press and hold (#) for at least one second.

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.

- During a call or while calling, you can activate Manner Mode by pressing and holding # for at least one second.
- During Manner Mode, " "" is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.

▼
☐: Indicates that "Vibrator" will work to notify events.

5 / 5 / 5 : Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

- Even if you activate Manner Mode, the shutter sound and focus lock tone of the camera sound.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the melody at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.

- In Manner Mode, if you do the following operations, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back voice or music.
- · Watching a 1Seg program
- · Playing back a video file
- · Playing back an i-motion file
- · Plaving back a movie file
- · Playing back a music file by MUSIC Player
- · Playing back a Music&Video Channel program

Select "YES" to play it back at the volume set for each player. When you change the volume level, it is played back at the set volume for the next time.

- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the sound comes out of the earphone. The confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music files during Manner Mode does not appear. Further, the playback tone does not sound from the speaker even if you unplug the earphone/microphone while playing back sound or music files by each player.
- When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" and you play back a melody attached
 to a received mail message during Manner Mode, the melody does not sound from
 the earphone even when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

To release Manner Mode

Press and hold ##) for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

<Manner Mode Set>



Selecting Manner Mode Type

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

Manner	Super	Original
Mode	Silent	Original
		ON or OFF
		ON or OFF
		Silent through Level 6 and step
		Silent through Level 6 and step2
Sil		Silent through Level 6 and step
ON		ON or OFF3
O	F	ON or OFF4
U	p	Normal or Up
OFF		ON or OFF
		When "LV alarm tone" is set to "ON", it
		works with the same set value as 1.33
Cil		
Silent		Works with the same set value as ①·②
Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as 1. *4
Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as 1. *5
Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
ON	OH	Works with the same set value as
Silent		Silent
Silent		Silent
Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.*6
Silent		
Silent		Silent
		Silent
Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as 4.
	Mode Set ve Record r O Silit Silit ON OI OI Silit	Mode Silent Set value of Record message ON Silent Silent Silent OFF OFF OFF Up OFF Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent Silent

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Schedule alarm	Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as ①.
ToDo alarm	Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as ①.
TV timer alarm	Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as ①.**7
Timer recording alarm	Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as ①.**8
Shutter sound/focus lock tone of the camera	Lev	rel 4	Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting a shutter sound	0	FF	Works with the same set value as ①.**4
Switching to Hands-free by "Hands-free w/ V. phone"	0	FF	OFF
Read aloud volume	Sil	ent	Silent
Effect tones of Flash movies	Sil	ent	Silent
Effect tones at the start of i-Widget	Sil	ent	Works with the same set value as ①.**4

%1 Vibrator works for the following tones:

Ring tones and alarm tones for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" and "Timer recording"

The vibration pattern is the same one as you set on page 94. However, if the pattern you set on page 94 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" applies.

Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail

The FOMA terminal vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages and vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.

- ※2 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 377 is set to "OFF", the tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.
- ※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is "Silent".
- ¾4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is "Step".
- %5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when

 ① is not "Silent".
- %6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when

 ① is not "Silent".
- %7 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 242 is set to "OFF", the tone sounds at the volume set for TV Timer.
- ※8 The tone does not sound when ① is "Step".

You can select from among standard "Manner mode" to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, "Super silent" to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece, or "Original" to customize operations.

Manner mode set ► Manner mode set ► Manner mode, Super silent or Original ► Do the following operations.

Record msq. ON or OFF • Even if you select "ON", the ring time is fixed to about 13 seconds and cannot be changed when "Record message setting" on page 68 is set to "OFF". See page 68 for Record Message Setting. You can set the FOMA terminal to vibrate for incoming calls and Vibrator mail ON or OFF • See page 94 for Vibrator. You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice calls and Phone vol. videophone calls. ►Use (to adjust the volume. • See page 65 for Ring Volume. Mail vol. You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, and i-concier information. ►Use (to adjust the volume. See page 65 for Ring Volume. Alarm vol. ►Use (to adjust the volume. See page 376 for Alarm. Memo tone You can set the FOMA terminal to sound a confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, and a movie memo is recorded. ON or OFF Keypad sound ON or OFF See page 95 for Keypad Sound.

Normal or Up

Mic sensitiv.

Sound/Screen/Light Setting

<Display Setting>



Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

You can set the Stand-by display which appears on the display. On the Stand-by display, you can randomly show the images in a specified folder, and set moving pictures shot by the FOMA terminal or i-motion files downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

MENU ► Set./Service ► Display ► Display setting ►Stand-by display Select a type of image.

- When you select "Calendar/schedule", select a display format, and then select "BG image ON" or "BG image OFF". When you select "BG image OFF", the setting is completed.
- When you select "Random display", select a folder and then select "Every hour" or "Every day" for the switching interval of the Stand-by display. The setting is completed.
- When you select " a oppli display", select an i-oppli program. The setting is completed.

Select a folder Select an image.

- On the Stand-by display, the image smaller than the display is shown in equivalent dimensions or enlarged to fit to the display size, depending on the image size.
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

When Calendar/Schedule is set

You can display schedule events of the day (up to 10) or calendar in the set format on the Stand-by display. You can check the schedule events or calendar and can set schedule events (see page 379) with ease.

You can access the schedule events or calendar by pressing from the Stand-by display. Highlight an item to be operated and press (Select).

- When you select a schedule event, you can confirm the previous or next schedule events by pressing [7]. You can display the detailed schedule display by pressing
- Select).



You can set a schedule event by pressing (Select).

When an original animation or animation GIF is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The image stopped such as by pressing during playback of a Flash movie is displayed as the Stand-by display.

- When a Flash movie which shows a clock or the like is set, the date/time is not updated during pause. When you play back the Flash movie by pressing (, the date/time is corrected
- If you set a Flash movie containing a progressive type FLV file, the FLV file is not played back.

When an i-motion file is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press no from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

Press or a/v during playback to adjust the volume.



• If you play back an i-motion file during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

Not to display icons on the Stand-by display

Press from the Stand-by display.

Calendar, schedule events, status icons, notification icons, and desktop icons are cleared. Press again to show the icons and others.

When a Flash movie is set for the Stand-by display, however, the following operations are performed:

· When you press oduring playback of a Flash movie, the playback pauses. Press again to clear the icons and others.

Information

- The schedule list shows the today's schedule events whose start time has not come, and the today's schedule events set as "All day". Holidays are not displayed.
- Some i-motion files might not be correctly displayed.
- You cannot set a still image larger than the Stand-by (480 x 854) or in excess of 500 Kbytes for the Stand-by display.
- When a folder selected for "Random display" includes images which cannot be set for the Stand-by display, pre-installed images might be displayed.
- You cannot set some images or i-motion files for the Stand-by display or for Random display. Also, some images may not be displayed with correct display direction.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.
- When you show the Stand-by display, the Flash movies such as a clock and the animation GIF files stop moving after a certain period of playback.

Set the Wake-up Display

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.

Set./Service Display Display setting Wake-up display Select a type of image.

- If you select "Message", enter a message. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters.
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

- You cannot set some images or i-motion files for the Wake-up display. Also, some images may not be displayed with correct display direction.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

Set./Service Display Display setting Select a type of display.

- When "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" is selected, select "Select calling disp.".
- When "Mail receiving" is selected, select "Select receiving disp." and go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 99.
- If you select "Dialing", "Videophone dialing", "Mail sending", "Check new messages", or "Mail/msg. rcpt result", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 99.
- Select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" or "Mail receiving" and press [] (Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

Select a type of image.

Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 99.

- When you select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming", or "Mail receiving", select "Select ring tone" to set the ring tone. Go to step 2 on page 92.
- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.

The same order applies if a call comes in to Number B while using 2in1. However, when you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion) by "Ringtone set. for No. B", it is played back as Chaku-motion, taking priority over this function.

- •When you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set a voice-only i-motion file, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion file containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion file is played back taking priority over "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion file containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" is played back.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Select ring tone".
- You cannot set some images for "Display setting". Also, some images may not be displayed with correct display direction.
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.

Set Battery Icon or Antenna Icon

You can set images for battery icons or antenna icons.

- Set./Service Display Display setting
 Battery icon or Antenna icon Select a folder
 Select an image.
 - You cannot change icons such as " or "self".

Information

- The image you can set for battery icons is a GIF image of 70 x 25 dots.
 (A battery icon is composed of an image of 14 x 25 dots.)
- The image you can set for antenna icons is a GIF image of 44 x 50 dots. (An antenna icon is composed of an image of 22 x 25 dots.)

Show Icons in Color/Monochrome

- Set./Service Display Display setting Icon color Color or Monochrome
 - You cannot change the battery icon and antenna icon.

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook while Ringing

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

Set./Service Incoming call Disp. PH-book image ON or OFF

Information

• The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Picture for Phonebook entry" → "Picture for group" → "Image for Phonebook entry" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON"; the default image is displayed.

<Private Window>



Setting Displays for Private Window

Set./Service Display Private window ON or OFF Do the following operations.

Clock	You can set the display pattern of the clock. ▶ Pattern 1, Pattern 2, Pattern 3 or Pattern 4
Orientation	You can set the direction of the clock to be displayed. Pattern 1 or Pattern 2
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright). Select a brightness level.
Called	You can display the phone number (name when stored in the Phonebook) of the caller during ringing. No or OFF
	You can set whether to display a Chaku-moji message. ▶ ON or OFF
Mail	You can display the received date/time and others of the mail message or Message R/F. (See page 31) ON or OFF The received date/time and others of the mail messages or Messages R/F in the box or folder with security set are not displayed.
i-Channel ticker	ON or OFF You can set for each mode of 2in1. When 2in1 is deactivated, it becomes common with the setting in A Mode.
Disp. connection	You can set whether to display animations/characters during communication. No or OFF

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Terminal

When you have a missed call, new mail message, new chat mail message, or new Message R/F, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox list/Chat Mail display/Message R/F list is displayed at opening the FOMA terminal.

Set./Service ➤ Display ➤ Recv. mail/call at open ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- When newly received messages and missed calls are found, the detailed Missed Call display appears.
- When a new mail message, chat mail, Message R/F are simultaneously received, the messages are displayed in the order of the chat mail message, i-mode message, Message R, and Message F.

<Backlight>



Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

Set./Service Display Backlight
Do the following operations.

Lighting

You can set whether to light the backlight in ordinary time.
• ON or OFF

• If you set to "OFF", " " appears on the Stand-by display.

Also, you can set whether to activate Power Saver Mode for the display

- ► ON (Power saver mode) or OFF (Constant light)
- ► Enter a light time (seconds).
- Enter from "060" through "999" in three digits.

Charging	Standard or Constant light Standard Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. Constant light When 15 seconds elapse without any operation during charging, the backlight switches to Level 1. It does not switch to Power Saver Mode. When an AC adapter (option) or another device is connected, the backlight lights following the setting of this function even after charging is completed.
Area	You can set the range the backlight lights in. LCD+Keys or LCD
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness of the backlight for the display to Level 1 (dark) through Level 5 (bright). Select a brightness level. When "Auto setting" is set, the backlight set by "Area" is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness that has been detected by the light sensor.
Soft light	You can set whether to light the backlight softly for the display. ON or OFF Even if you set to "OFF", the backlight might light softly for some

To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key

functions

Press and hold 5 for at least one second.

•While an i-oppli program is running or you are entering characters, you cannot switch the backlight on/off by pressing and holding 5 for at least one second. Also, depending on the Decome-Anime message or Flash movie, you may not be able to switch the backlight on/off while it is displayed.

Information

- •When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lit while a call is coming in and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA terminal. The backlight stays lit while the camera is activated, during playback of an i-motion file, or during playback of a movie file. When "OFF" is set, it does not light. However, it stays lit during a moving picture shoot regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- See page 73 for Backlight during a videophone call.
- See page 246 for Backlight for while watching a 1Seg program.

Information

- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.
- If "Power saver mode" is set to "ON (Power saver mode)" and the specified time elapses without doing any operations, the FOMA terminal switches to Power Saver Mode and the display goes off. However, the FOMA terminal might not switch to Power Saver Mode depending on the function in use.
- When an i-motion file is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display changes to Power Saver Mode after ending the playback and a standby time elapses.
- The display appears when you operate the FOMA terminal, receive a call, or receive
 i-Channel tickers. However, the receiving display does not appear when you receive a
 call in Public mode (Drive mode).
- If you press the switch of an earphone/microphone (option) in Power Saver Mode, the Power Saver Mode is released but the operation such as dialing is not made.
 However, if you press and hold the switch of the earphone/microphone for at least one second during a call (except Multi calling), the Power Saver Mode is released and the call ends.

<LCD AI>

Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight and to compensate the image quality according to that brightness during playback of i-motion files/movie files, Music&Video Channel programs, or video files, during a videophone call, or while watching a 1Seq program.

■ Set./Service Display LCD AI ON or OFF

 If you operate the setting from the Function menu during a videophone call or watching a 1Seg program, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call or 1Seg program.

- If you set to "ON", the brightness is adjusted within the level specified for "Brightness" of "Backlight". The brightness is adjusted also while you are selecting a menu item.
- This function is disabled during Play Background.

<View Blind>

Making Display Hard to See from People Around

You can adjust the contrast of the display so that it is hardly viewed from a slanted angle.

- Set./Service Display View blind ON or OFF
 ► Select a contrast.

 - While selecting a contrast level, you can check the selected contrast on the display.

To switch View Blind on/off by pressing one key

Press and hold 8 for at least one second.

•While an i-oppli program is running, a PDF file is displayed, or you are entering characters, you cannot switch View Blind on/off by pressing and holding 8 for at least one second. Also, depending on the Decome-Anime message or Flash movie, you may not be able to switch View Blind on/off while it is displayed.

<Image Quality>

Setting Quality of Display

Select an item. Select an item.

Normal Normal image quality
Vivid Vivid image quality

Dynamic Dynamic image quality in which motion is emphasized

<Color Theme Setting>



Setting Color Combination for Display

You can set the display color pattern of characters, backgrounds, and so on.

Set./Service Display Color theme setting

Select a color theme.

 While selecting a color theme, you can check the selected color theme on the display.

Information

 You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DOCOMO pictograms, and the Internet websites (sites) supporting i-mode.

<Menu Icon Setting>



Setting Displays for Main Menu

You can change the icons and the background images of Main Menu.



- See page 34 for Simple Menu.
- When you select "Customize" in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed
 - ► Select a folder ► Select an image.

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press () (Play) to confirm the currently set image.
- ●To reset the menu icon and background image set to "Customize" to "スタンダード" (Standard)" in the "Pre-installed" folder, press (IP) (IP) and select "Reset" or "All reset", then select "YES".
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

- The image you can set for "Customize" is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 500 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images.
- ●When the image you set "Customize" is deleted, "スタンダード (Standard)" in the "Pre-installed" folder returns.
- When you activate Personal Data Lock while "Customize" is set, the default image is displayed. However, when "Display setting" is set to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock, the image set for this function is displayed.
- •When you set "Customize", the main menu icons do not switch even if you switch "Select language".

<Kisekae Tool>

Using Kisekae Tool

You can use Kisekae Tool to change the ring tone. Stand-by display. menu icons and others at a time.

- See page 192 for details on how to download Kisekae Tool files.
- See page 343 for the operation from Data Box.

Functions that can be set with Kisekae Tool

- · Select ring tone
- Display setting
- · Color theme setting
- · Menu icon setting
- · Font
- Disp. call/receive No.

- · Ticker font size set.
- · Ticker color set
- · Ticker scroll speed
- · i-oppli call sound
- · Positioning ring tone
- · Tone
- Functions that can be set differ depending on the Kisekae Tool file.
- The changes of functions you can respectively set according to the mode of 2in1 are reflected to A Mode only, regardless of the mode at changing. The other changes of functions are applied to the all modes of 2in1.

MENU Set./Service Kisekae ► Highlight a Kisekae Tool file and press (☑)(Set all) **YES**

- "★" is added to the Kisekae Tool file collectively set at the moment.
- Depending on the selected Kisekae Tool file, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the font size. When you select "NO", you might not be able to set the Kisekae Tool file correctly.

Information

- For the functions set by Kisekae Tool, each setting display is shown with "Follow Kisekae Tool" highlighted. You can separately change each setting, however, if you want to reset to the setting by Kisekae Tool, you need to perform collective settings again. You cannot select "Follow Kisekae Tool".
- If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

Function Menu of Main Menu

Change launcher You can manually replace the items on Main Menu. ► Select a destination to save to ► YES

Disp. default MENU You can temporarily show Main Menu of "Normal".

Once you close Main Menu of "Normal", the currently set Main

Menu returns

Reset See page 105.

Reset Changed Design

You can reset the functions changed by Kisekae Tool.

MENU FUNC) Reset ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item **YES**

Reset disp. /sound. Resets all of "Functions that can be set with Kisekae Tool" to the default.

Resets Main Menu to the default. You can reset also by Reset menu screen . . pressing and holding (CLR) for at least one second from the Stand-by display and selecting "YES".

Resets the operation records of Main Menu to the Reset menu log

default

- Even if you perform "Reset disp. /sound" or "Reset menu screen", you cannot reset "Font size setting".
- Even if you execute "Reset menu screen", the Main Menu items you have manually replaced by "Change launcher" are not reset.

<Set to Machi-chara>

Setting Machi-chara Image

When Machi-chara is set, a Machi-chara image appears on the Stand-by display to tell you missed calls, new mail messages, new i-concier information and others.

- See page 192 for downloading Machi-chara images.
- See page 339 for the operations from Data Box.
 - Set./Service Display Machi-chara
 Set to Machi-chara
 - To release Machi-chara, select "Release Machi-chara".
- → Highlight a Machi-chara image and press (☐) (☐ Set ☐).
 - "★" is added to the currently set Machi-chara image.

Information

- The Machi-chara image is not displayed in the following cases:
 - · During Lock All · During Personal Data Lock · During Omakase Lock
- · While an icon or another is selected on the Stand-by display
- However, when "Display setting" is set to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock. Machi-chara images are displayed even during Personal Data Lock.
- Some Machi-chara images change their appearance according to the elapsed time, total calls duration, and number of mail messages sent/received after setting. If you move these Machi-chara images to the microSD card or execute "Reset all info", they return to the default state.

<ll>Illumination>

Setting Color and Others of Call/Charging Indicator

Set./Service Illumination
Do the following operations.

All illum. setting	You can set all illumination items at one time. Select a pattern.
Incoming illumination	See page 107.
Illumination in talk	You can set the illumination for during a call. Select an item. While selecting an item, you can check the flickering of the Call/ Charging indicator. It flickers in the same color while Record Message is working, during answer-hold (On Hold), or while a call is on hold (Holding).
Missed/unread illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers at about 5-second interval for missed calls, new mail messages, new chat mail messages, new Messages R/F, i-appli calls you did not reply to, or new i-concier information. ▶ Select an item. OFF when checked The Call/Charging indicator flickers until you check missed calls or others. OFF after 24hours Even if you do not check missed calls or others, the Call/Charging indicator automatically goes off after it flickers for 24 hours. OFF The Call/Charging indicator does not flicker. ● It does not flicker in Public mode (Drive mode), during Lock All, and during Omakase Lock. Flickering does not resume even after Public mode (Drive mode) or each lock is released except when new i-concier information is found.
Music&Video Ch illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers at about 5-second interval for about 30 minutes when obtaining Music&Video Channel programs is completed. ON or OFF

Illum. when closed	
	▶ ON or OFF
Hourly illumination	You can be notified of the specified time (every hour at 0 minutes) by the tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator. Select a pattern. OFF The Call/Charging indicator does not light. Pattern 1 A fixed tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights in the fixed color. Pattern 2 The tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator change by time. While selecting a pattern, you can check the lighting of the Call/Charging indicator and the time tone. "Hourly illumination" does not work while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, or Lock All or Omakase Lock is activated. Time tone sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". It sounds at Level 2 when "Step" is set.
MUSIC illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers when you start playback by MUSIC Player. ON or OFF
Bluetooth illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers during connecting to Bluetooth devices. ON or OFF It flickers at about 5-second interval for about 5 minutes when the connection is completed.
IC card illumination	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card scanning device or during iC communication. > ON or OFF • It does not light/flicker during IC Card Lock.
Side key illumination	You can set the illumination for when you press with the FOMA terminal closed. Select an item. While selecting an item, you can check the flickering of the Call/Charging indicator. The lighting duration varies depending on the illumination.
Check settings	You can check the setting contents for "Incoming illumination", "Illumination in talk", "Hourly illumination" and "Side key illumination".

Incoming Illumination



ou can set an illumination for each incoming type.



Select color		 Select an incoming type ➤ Select an item. To make the indicator light in colors "Color 1" to "Color 12" in order, select "Gradation". While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
Set pattern		You can set the lighting pattern of the Incoming Illumination. Select a pattern. Standard Lights in the same pattern repeatedly. Melody linkage Lights with the ring tone.
Color setting		
Edit color name		▶ Select a color ► Enter a name. ♦ You can edit "Color 1" through "Color 12" only. ♦ You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Adjust color tone	Select a color ► Adjust the color tone. You can adjust the color tone of "Color 1" through "Color 12" only. Use to select a color and use to change the color tone.

Information

<Select color>

 The priority order of incoming illumination is; "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select color".

<Set pattern>

- The Call/Charging indicator lights in specified pattern for each illumination when "Select color" is set to other than "Color 1" through "Color 12" and "Gradation".
- The Call/Charging indicator lights by "Standard" when an i-motion file or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone.

<Info Notice Setting>



Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

With the FOMA terminal closed, you can check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, new Messages R/F, record messages, and voice mail messages by pressing \P . To use this function, you need to set "Side keys quard" to "OFF" in advance.

Set./Service Incoming call Info notice setting

Select an item.

ON** . . . Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, or new Messages R/F by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/ Charging indicator.

OFF.... Turns off the information notice.

※When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "電子音 (electronic sound)" or "ポイス (voice)". With "ポイス (voice)", Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

If you press ▼ while the FOMA terminal is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, new chat mail, or new Message R/F (When the "Missed call" icon, "New mail" icon, "Chat mail" icon, or "Message R/F" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep tone sounds and the Call/ Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

When "info notice setting" is set to " π 47 χ (voice)" on the Japanese display, a beep tone sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

- When "Info notice setting" is set to "ポイス (voice)" on the Japanese display, and a new Message R/F is found, a voice message announces that you have new mail.
- When you press ▼ again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, or new Message R/F When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", or " $\vec{n}\vec{i} \prec Z$ (voice)" on the Japanese display, a triple-beep tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds. Even when "Info notice setting" is set to " $\vec{n}\vec{i} \prec Z$ (voice)", the notice is not made by voice.

Information

- You cannot check for the mail messages held at the i-mode Center by this function.
- The confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- The sound volume for electronic sound cannot be changed.
- "ポイス (voice)" sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". It sounds at Level 2 when "Step" is set.
- When "Phone" of "Vibrator" is set to other than "OFF", the Call/Charging indicator and vibrator notify you of missed calls, new mail, and new chat mail.
- The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
 - · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
 - · Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.
- If you open the FOMA terminal during notification, it stops.



Changing Character Font

Set./Service Display Font Font 1, Font 2, or Font 3

- Some characters are displayed in "Font 1" regardless of the setting of this function.
- You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

Set Character Font and Color of Phone Numbers

You can set the font and color of names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers displayed on the following displays:

Font of dial number

- · Dialing/Call Receiving display · Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Detailed Redial display · Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message
- Font color
- · Dialing/Call Receiving/Talking display
- · Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Redial
- · Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message
- · Sent/Received Address list

- When you use 2in1, the setting here applies to Number A. To specify for Number B. operate "Disp. call/receive No." of "2in1 setting".
- Set./Service Incoming call Disp. call/receive No. Do the following operations.

Font of dial number Select a pattern.

Font color

- Select a color.
- You can switch between 16 color and 256 color by pressing (Change).
- You can reset the set color by pressing (Reset).

Information

- If you change the background color by "Color theme setting" or "Kisekae Tool", the font color automatically changes as well.
- You cannot change the color of pictograms.

Changing Font Size

MENU ► Set./Service ► Display ► Font size setting Do the following operations.

Set at one time You can set all the changeable items such as font size at a time. Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small • The confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the font size of the menu as well. When you select "YES", the menu icons are changed to "Enlarge menu" while "Extra large" or "Large" is set, and they are changed to "Normal" while "Standard" or "Small" is set. • When "Extra large" is set, "Phonebook" and "Dialed/recv. calls" are set to "Large". • When "Small" is set, "Phonebook" and "Dialed/recv. calls" are set to "Standard". You can set the font size for the detailed mail display, detailed Mail Message R/F display and for "Mail settings". Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small While the detailed mail display is shown, press (■FUNC■) to select "Display" and then select "Font size set.". You can change the font size also by pressing 3, or pressing and holding for at least one second. However, another mail message is displayed when you press and hold for at least one second while "Extra large" is set, or you press and hold for at least one second while "Small" is set. • You cannot change the font size of the Decome-Anime text or Deco-mail pictograms. i-mode You can set the font size for sites and "i-mode settings". Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small Phonebook You can set the font size for the Phonebook and "Phonebook settinas". Large or Standard You can set also by MENU ► Phonebook ► Phonebook settings ► Font size setting ► Phonebook.

Dialed/recv. calls

You can set the font size for the Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address and Received Address.

▶ Large or Standard

● You can set also by ▶ Phonebook▶ Phonebook settings

▶ Font size setting▶ Dialed/recv. calls.

Character input

You can set the font size for the character entry display, Message Composition display, or SMS Composition display.

▶ Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small

Information

- Depending on the function, characters might not be displayed in the set size.
- When "Extra large" or "Large" is set, some items displayed for each operating
 procedure differ from the ones displayed for when "Standard" or "Small" is set.



Setting Clock Display

Set Stand-by Clock Display

You can set the display pattern and others of the clock on the Stand-by display.

Set./Service Display Display Setting Clock Stand-by clock Do the following operations.

 During operation or when you press (☐ (Flay)) while "Stand-by clock" is highlighted, you can check the clock actually displayed. However, it might differ from the actual one depending on the setting of each function.

Position Position	You can set the clock position. ► Select a pattern.
Pattern	You can set the display pattern of the clock. Select a pattern.
MENU (Size) Display size	Largest, Large, or Small You cannot change the clock size of World Time Watch and the sub clock.



When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "日本語 (Japanese)" or "英語 (English)".

- The setting here applies to the clock display on the Private window as well.
- If you set to "英語 (English)", the region names of World Time Watch are displayed in English as well.



 The setting of this function might not be reflected depending on the settings of other functions or the condition of the FOMA terminal.

Set Icon Clock Display

You can set a display pattern of Icon Clock at the upper right of the display.

Set./Service Display Display Setting Clock Icon clock Select a pattern.

Security Settings

Security Code Security Codes Used for FOMA Terminal	112
	113
Setting PIN Code	113
Releasing PIN Lock	114
Restricting Operations and Functions on Mobile Pho	ne
Restricting Others from Using	
Using Omakase Lock < Omakase Lock >	115
Using Self Mode < Self Mode>	116
Hiding Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events	
	116
Setting Lock by Closing the FOMA Terminal	
	118
Locking Keypad DialKeypad Dial Lock>	118
Restricting Key Operation Key Lock>	119
Restricting Side Key Operation <side guard="" keys=""></side>	119

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls	
	119
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from	
Prying Eyes <secret mode=""> <secret data="" only=""></secret></secret>	120
Applying Secret for Mail in Mailbox < Secret Mail Display>	120
Setting not to Display Mail in Mailbox without Permission	
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries < Restrictions > 1	121
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID	
	122
Delaying Start of Ringing Operation <ring time=""></ring>	123
Rejecting Incoming Calls from Phone Numbers which are not	
Stored in Phonebooks <reject unknown=""></reject>	123
Rejecting Incoming Videophone Calls	
	124
Using Data Security Service < Data Security Service > 1	124
Resetting Function Settings < Reset Settings > 1	125
Deleting Saved Data All at Once	126
Resetting Data by Remote Control < Remote Reset> 1	126
Other Security Settings	
	127

Security Codes Used for FOMA Terminal

For some functions of the FOMA terminal, you need to enter your security code. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These security codes help you utilize your FOMA terminal.

■Cautions on security codes

- You should avoid using the numbers for security codes such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the security codes you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your security codes. Even if your security codes are known and used by a third party, we at DOCOMO take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- If you do not remember your respective security codes, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA terminal and UIM to the handling counter of a docomo shop.

For details contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 113)

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press (Set).

- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Reset settings
Security code?

Network Security Code

This is a four-digit number required for your identification to give orders/apply at a docomo shop, docomo Information Center, or "お客様サポート (User support)" site, or when you use respective network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself. If you have "docomo ID/Password" for "My docomo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one. Further, you can change it by yourself from "各種設定(確認、変更・利用)[Respective settings (Confirmation/Change/Use)]" of "お客様サポート (User support)" from i-mode.

※For "My docomo" and "お客様サポート (User support)", see the inside of the back page of this manual.

i-mode Password

The four-digit "i-mode password" is required to register/delete My Menu, apply for/cancel Message Services or i-mode pay services, etc. (Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.) The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 180)

From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:

"B Menu" → "English" → "Options" → "Change i-mode Password"

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code. These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. (See page 114)

The PIN1 code is a four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA terminal or each time the FOMA terminal is turned on, to prevent the unauthorized use by the third party. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or answer calls, or use functions in the FOMA terminal.

The PIN2 code is a four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

 If you purchase a new FOMA terminal and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA terminal, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press () () Set ...).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears on the display.)

When you enter the correct PIN1 code/PIN2 code, the remaining number of times you can enter will return to three times.

 You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even from the PIN1/PIN2 Code Entry display.



For PIN1 code

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

• If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked

Security when the power turns on

Operation of user certificate Connecting to FirstPass sites

Enter PIN1 code

Enter PIN2 code

Wrong entry 3 times in succession

Enter PUK (PIN unblock code)

Entry OK

Wrong entry 10 times in succession

Set new PIN code

Consult the handling counter of a docomo shop

<Change Security Code>



Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA terminal. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

- Set./Service Lock/Security
 - Change security code
 - ► Enter the current Terminal Security Code.
 - If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".
- 2 Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)

<UIM Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA terminal not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

- Set./Service Lock/Security UIM setting
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ► PIN1 code entry set ► ON or OFF
- ► Enter the PIN1 code.
- See page 112 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

- Set./Service Lock/Security UIM setting

 ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ► Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code
 - ► Enter the current PIN1 code/PIN2 code.
 - See page 112 for the PIN1 code/PIN2 code.
- Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).
 - The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- 2 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

- Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).
 - The entered unblock code is displayed as "_".
 - You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even from the PUK Entry display.



9 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).

• The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

Renter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.

<Lock All>

Restricting Others from Using

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.



- " & " and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.
- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110/119/118. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing.
- You can receive calls, but the callers' data such as their names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. Further, the default ring tone sounds.
- GPS Location Provision is available even during Lock All.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA terminal turns off. However, you can turn it on again.
- You can receive mail messages or Messages R/F during Lock All; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail messages and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as ""\", " , " ," ," ," ," appear after Lock All is released.
- During Lock All, the notification icons, desktop icons, and schedule events are not displayed on the desktop except " ", " ", and " ". When Lock All is released, they are displayed.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed during Lock All.
- The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion file has been set for the Wake-up display.
- Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not activated.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA terminal or in other cases, you can lock your personal data (such as Phonebook entries) and the IC Card function of Osaifu-Keitai by contacting DOCOMO. Omakase Lock protects your important privacy and Osaifu-Keitai. Also, if Omakase Lock cannot be set at subscription but the communication to your FOMA terminal becomes available within one year, the lock will be automatically set. However, if you cancel or halt the line contract, change your phone number, or have your new UIM issued (only when you specify a phone number to lock it) at the loss of the UIM, etc., the lock will not be automatically set even within one year.

To release the lock, contact DOCOMO by phone, etc.

- If you are a member of the DOCOMO Premium Club, you can use this service as often as you need without handling charge. If you are not, the service is available on chargeable basis. (However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during suspension.) Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).
- Even during Omakase Lock, your FOMA terminal corresponds to the location provision request of GPS function if "Location request set." is set for permission.

■ Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 Business hours: 24 hours

- *You can set/release also from My docomo site via a personal computer or other devices.
- For details on Omakase Lock, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

When Omakase Lock is set

"Omakase lock" is displayed on the Stand-by display.

- During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked and respective functions (including IC card functions) are disabled, except for answering voice calls/videophone calls, putting them on answer-hold (On Hold), turning on/off the power, adjusting the earpiece volume and adjusting the ring volume.
- You can receive voice calls and videophone calls, but the callers' data such as names
 and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone
 numbers. In addition, the ring image and ring tone are reset to the default. When you
 release Omakase Lock, the former settings return.
- Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the i-mode Center.
- You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.
- GPS Location Provision is available even during Omakase Lock.
- Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD card is locked.

- Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.
- Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Public mode (Drive mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and videophone calls.
- Omakase Lock cannot be set/released when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, turned off, or used overseas. Besides Omakase Lock might not be set depending on your use, etc.
- When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova service, Omakase Lock cannot be set.
- Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA terminal differ, the FOMA terminal will be locked if the contractor offers to DOCOMO.
- You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM of the same phone number at locking is inserted in your FOMA terminal. If you cannot release it, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions. During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DOCOMO Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA terminal is turned off.



"self" appears and Self Mode is set.

• To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even during Self Mode. In this case, Self Mode is released.
- You cannot receive mail messages, Area Mail messages, or Messages R/F during Self Mode
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the icons notifying you of "Missed call" or presence of Voice Mail messages do not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<Personal Data Lock>

Hiding Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events

Including the functions which use personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used.

Desktop

· i-mode

Melody

· Record message

· Full Browser · Bookmark

· microSD card

· Play/Erase msq. Select image

· i-Channel · i-concier

· Infrared communication · iC communication Voice recorder

· Add to phonebook · Group setting

· Camera · Bar code reader

· PDF viewer · Document viewer

Search phonebook · No. of phonebook

· 1Sea · Music&Video Channel · Alarm · Schedule · ToDo

· Phonebook settings · Voice dial · Voice announce

· MUSIC

· MUSIC player · Alarm setting · Own number ilaao-i ·

Kisekae Tool · Machi-chara · i-Widaet

· Feel * Mail image playback · IC card content

· Restrictions · ToruCa · Reject unknown · GPS function

· Reset settings · Still image · Initialize · i-motion file

· Mail · Mail group · Chat group · Movie file Video · Chara-den · Movie memo · Text memo · UIM operation

· Voice memo

· "Number setting" and "Select ring tone" of Multi

number

Data transfer

Setting/releasing Personal Data Lock

- 1 Set./Service ► Lock/Security ► Personal data lock ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ Activate/Deactivate
 - "P" appears and Personal Data Lock is set.
 - You can set Personal Data Lock also by pressing for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
 - To release Personal Data Lock, perform the same operation. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set and Lock OFF At Open is activated, the display for releasing Personal Data Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.

To temporally release Personal Data Lock

When you select a function which cannot be used during Personal Data Lock, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears depending on the function. When you enter your Terminal Security Code, " $_{o_m}^p$ " is cleared and you can temporarily use the function.

 When you show the Stand-by display while no menu function is activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.

Information

- During Personal Data Lock, some notification icons and desktop icons such as "Record message", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear, however, they reappear when you release Personal Data Lock.
- During Personal Data Lock, the "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a videophone call.
- \bullet If you set "Lock all" during Personal Data Lock, " $^P_{\text{O}_m}$ " is cleared and " ξ " appears instead
- You cannot set Personal Data Lock while "Reject unknown" is set.

Setting Performance During Personal Data Lock

Even during Personal Data Lock, you can release the lock for some functions such as a notice of alarm and mail receiving.

Set./Service Lock/Security Personal data lock
Enter your Terminal Security Code Customize
Do the following operations.

Alarm tone		
Alarm	► Accept or Not accept	
Schedule alarm	Accept or Not accept	
ToDo alarm	► Accept or Not accept	
TV timer	► Accept or Not accept	
Timer recording	► Accept or Not accept	
Incoming call act		
Mail receiving	► Accept or Not accept	
Information receiving	► Accept or Not accept	
Phonebook available	You can set whether to refer to the Phonebook for an incoming call.	
	► Accept or Not accept	
Display/Tone		
Display setting	You can set whether to activate the setting contents for "Display setting". Accept or Not accept	
Select ring tone	You can set whether to activate the setting contents for "Select ring tone". Accept or Not accept	
i-Channel ticker	► Accept or Not accept	

Information

<Mail receiving>

- When "Not accept" is set, you can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, chat mail messages, and SMS messages during Personal Data Lock; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Further, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so you are not notified of receiving. The icons such as "■", " ", or " ■" appear after Personal Data Lock is released.
- When "Not accept" is set, you cannot check a missed call or new mail during Personal Data Lock, by pressing ▼ with the FOMA terminal closed.

<Display setting>

 Whether to validate/invalidate the setting contents for "Stand-by display" of "2in1 setting" is also set.

<Timer Lock ON At Close>

Setting Lock by Closing the FOMA Terminal

- Set./Service Lock/Security Lock setting
 - ►Timer lock ON at close
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ► Personal data lock or IC card lock
 - Select an elapse time.

If you set to other than "OFF", " $\mathfrak{C}_{\mathbf{o}_{\mathbf{n}}}$ " appears and then Timer Lock ON At Close is set. The display asking whether to activate "Lock OFF at open" also appears.

Information

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses. However, when another function ends after closing the FOMA terminal, the lock is activated after the specified time elapses.
- When "Reject unknown" is set, Personal Data Lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA terminal, or when you
 open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.

Information

- When this function is activated, the lock is temporarily released if you release each lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time elapses after closing the FOMA terminal.
- If you set "Key lock" during Timer Lock ON At Close, "€om" is cleared and "##\"\"\"\" appears instead.

Lock OFF at open

You can set to show the display for releasing each lock for when you open the FOMA terminal after Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock is set by "Timer lock ON at close".

- Set./Service Lock/Security Lock setting
 - Lock OFF at open ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ Personal data lock or IC card lock ▶ ON or OFF

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

You can lock dialing from the numeric keys. When using the FOMA terminal for business purposes, private use of the FOMA terminal can be prevented.

Unavailable operations

- · Dialing from the numeric keys
- · Initial setting
- Phonebook (storing, editing, deleting, copying from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, sending/receiving using Infrared rays, sending/receiving using iC communication, and sending/receiving using Bluetooth communication)
- · Phone To/AV Phone To function
- · Mail To function

Available operations

- · Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers stored in the Phonebook)
- 1 ► Set./Service Lock/Security Keypad dial lock Enter your Terminal Security Code.
 - "D" is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
 - To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 using numeric keys even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook and when the address stored in the Phonebook is called up from Sent Address or Received Address.

<Key Lock>

Restricting Key Operation

You can disable the keys except .

- Press and hold for at least one second.
 - "## " appears and Key Lock is set.
 - To release Key Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot turn off the FOMA terminal during Key Lock. You cannot switch display/ nondisplay of icons and other indications by pressing from the Stand-by display.
- Even during Key Lock, you can answer an incoming call by pressing
- You can operate an earphone/microphone (option) and Bluetooth devices regardless
 of the setting of this function.
- GPS Location Provision is available even during Key Lock.

<Side Keys Guard>

Restricting Side Key Operation

You can disable the side keys ${\color{red}\blacktriangle}$ and ${\color{red}\blacktriangledown}$ for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

MENU ► (for at least one second)

"" appears and "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".

To set to "OFF", perform the same operation.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

Set./Service Incoming call Record display set ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

Received calls Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.

Redial/Dialed calls Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

ON or OFF

When you set "Received calls" to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages
of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

In ordinary mode, you cannot access/refer to Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data. In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Data Only are stored as secret data. You can access/refer to all the data files in Secret Mode but can access/refer to only the secret data files in Secret Data Only.

Activate Secret Mode Activate Secret Data Only



■ Set./Service Lock/Security

Secret mode or Secret data only

► Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When "Secret mode" is selected, " ${}_{O_m}$ " appears and Secret Mode is activated. When "Secret data only" is selected, " ${}_{O_m}$ " blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Data Only is activated.

- Secret mode is activated also by pressing and holding (4) for at least one second from the Stand-by display and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, "S" stays lit for ordinary data and "S" blinks for secret data.
- ●To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, perform the same operation, or press and hold (4)(for at least one second) or press from the Stand-by display.

To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

Information

- Only the Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal can be stored as secret data.
- When you make a call to the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Talking display.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not stored in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- If you simultaneously activate "Lock all" and "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", deactivating "Lock all" deactivates "Secret mode" or "Secret data only".

<Secret Mail Display>

Applying Secret for Mail in Mailbox

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

Mail settings ➤ Secret mail display

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ ON or OFF

- Even when "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Data Only.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret address is included in addresses of simultaneous mail, that mail message is not displayed.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", Area Mail messages are not displayed in Secret Data Only.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Mailbox without Permission

You can set the security function for the Inbox. Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.

You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

Mail settings ► Mail security Enter your Terminal Security Code

Put a check mark for boxes to be set ► (Finish)

• When security is set, " \[\bigset\] " is added to the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

• If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls and videophone calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA terminal for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private use. Call up the specified Phonebook entry and press or (Dial) to make a voice call. (Press () (V. phone) to make a videophone call.) You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls and videophone calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptance

You can receive voice calls and videophone calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptance

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC)



▶ Restrictions

► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

Restrict dialing....You can dial the specified phone numbers only. Call rejection. You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.

Call acceptance . . . You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.

Call forwarding.... See page 419. Voice mail See page 416. The set item is indicated by "★".

• When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press on the detailed display to highlight the phone number you will set Restrictions for.

• To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set Restrict Dialing and press CLR to return to the detailed Phonebook display; to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation. If you press on to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.

To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate "Personal data lock" while "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance" is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- You cannot operate the following while "Restrict dialing" is set:
- · Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
- · Keypad dial (except for the calls to the specified phone numbers)
- · Dialing from Received Calls (except for the calls from the specified phone numbers)
- · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even if you set "Restrict dialing".
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with "Call rejection", or from other than the phone number set with "Call acceptance", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of the setting of "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance".

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

MENU Phonebook Restrictions

► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

- •The set item is indicated by "★".
- To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions, press (FUNC), select "Release", and then select "YES".

Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

• To release "Restrictions" per phone number, select the phone number you want to release and select "YFS"

<Call Setting without ID>



Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call and videophone call according to the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; "Unavailable", "PublicPhone", and "User unset".

MENU Set./Service Lock/Security Call setting w/o ID ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

Unavailable Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from land-line phones via call forwarding services.

> (However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)

PublicPhone . . . Calls from public phones, etc.

User unset When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

Accept or Reject

• If you select "Accept", go to step 2 on page 92 to select a ring tone. If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone".

- If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time>



Delaying Start of Ringing Operation

Set./Service Incoming call Ring time
Do the following operations.

Ring start time

You can set the FOMA terminal not to start ringing operation immediately for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri). On or OFFD Enter a start time (seconds).

• Enter from "01" through "99" in two dioits.

Missed calls display You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for "Ring start time" in Received Calls.

Display or Not display

Information

- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA terminal starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186"/"184" is added to the phone number. However, during Personal Data Lock (except for when you set "Phonebook available" to "Accept" for "Customize"), or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting for this function.
- •If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message Setting, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message Setting than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto Answer Setting.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Incoming Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

You can reject voice calls and videophone calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Set./Service Lock/Security Reject unknown
Enter your Terminal Security Code Accept or Reject

- If a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptance" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even when this function is set to "Reject", the FOMA terminal follows the setting of "Call setting w/o ID" if each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept".
- You can receive SMS and i-mode mail messages regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" during Personal Data Lock.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

<Reject Videophone>

Rejecting Incoming Videophone Calls

Set./Service Videophone Reject videophone Enter your Terminal Security Code ON or OFF

<Data Security Service>

Using Data Security Service

This service enables you to save the Phonebook, images, mail messages, ToruCa files, and schedule events (hereafter, "saved data files") in your FOMA terminal to the DOCOMO's Data Storage Center and to restore them when you unexpectedly lose your handset or change models. Further, you can notify the concerned parties of your mail address change at a time. You are not charged a packet communication fee for sending the multi-address notice mail. If you have a personal computer (My docomo), you can use this service more conveniently.

- For details on Data Security Service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service).

Save to Data Storage Center

- Display of the data file to be saved ►(FUNC)
 - ► Move/copy ► Connect to Center or Store in Center
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES
 - You do not need to select "Move/copy" depending on the function.
 - When you operate from the Inbox list, Outbox list, Draft list, or Still Image list, put
 a check mark for the data files to be saved and press (Finish).
 You can select up to 10 data files.

Information

- You cannot save the data files stored on the UIM or microSD card.
- You cannot save the files attached to mail.
- You cannot save the following images:Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
- · Images whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
- · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format

Restoring to your FOMA terminal

Note that if you delete Phonebook entries from your FOMA terminal and save the Phonebook to the Data Storage Center, the Phonebook entries on the Data Storage Center are also deleted. When you restore the Phonebook from the Data Storage Center to your FOMA terminal, do the following operations.

- 1 (ia) ► English ► My Menu
 - ▶電話帳お預かり (Data Security Service)
 - ▶お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)
 - ► Enter your i-mode password.
 - When you have subscribed to i-concier, operate (■) English My Menu
 - ▶お預かり/ i コンシェル (Data Storage/i-concier)
 - ▶お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)▶ Enter your i-mode password.
- 2 Select "ケータイへダウンロード (Download to mobile phone)" from the Phonebook on the Data Storage Center▶OK
 - Download starts in about 15 seconds. Wait for a while with the Stand-by display shown

Information

 When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.

Auto-update of the Phonebook

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.

Information

- The data files are not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
- If the data files cannot be updated, the notification icon of " con a construction of " (Data Sec. Service UD) appears on the desktop. Select " or show the update display.

Setting Data Security Service

MENU ► LifeKit ► Data Security Service Do the following operations.

Connect to Center	See page 124.	
Exchanging history	You can display the records of communication with the Data Storage Center. Select a record. Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.	
PB image sending	you can set whether to save images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center.	

Information

- <Exchanging history>
- Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.
- <PB image sending>
- You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA terminal is prohibited.

Using Data Security Service with i-concier

自動お預かり/更新設定 (Automatic saving/Update settings)

You can configure settings for Data Security Service.

мы ▶i-concier▶ ☒ (MENU)▶設定 (Settings) ▶自動お預かり / 更新設定 (Automatic saving/Update settings) Follow the instructions on the display.

お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)

You can check the data files at the Data Storage Center.

- мы ▶i-concier▶ ☑ (MENU)▶設定 (Settings)
- ▶お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)
 - Follow the instructions on the display.

お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)

You can update the data files at the Data Storage Center and in the FOMA terminal.

- MENU)▶i-concier▶(☑)(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)
- ▶お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)
 - Put a check mark for data files to be updated
 - (Finish) Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **►YES**

お預かり通信履歴 (Communication records of saving)

You can show the records of communication with the Data Storage Center.

- MENU)▶i-concier▶(☑)(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)
 - ▶お預かり通信履歴 (Communication records of saving)
 - Select a record.
 - Select a communication completion time from the list to show the detailed display.

<Reset Settings>





Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by of "Function List" to their default. (See page 448)

MENU Set./Service Other settings Reset settings ► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

Information

• You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

Information

 After you execute "Reset settings", the i-Channel tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Saved Data All at Once

You can delete the saved data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.

See "Function List" on page 448 for the setting at purchase.

- The pre-installed data files are not deleted.
- All the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs except "D 設定アプリ (iD appli)" are deleted. However, they might not be deleted depending on your usage state.
- The data files stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs are deleted. However, the
 data files stored in Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs that have not been
 deleted are not deleted.
- The protected data files are also deleted.
- All the stored data files are deleted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed data files, they are restored when you
 execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are
 not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA terminal. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA terminal.
- During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

► Set./Service ➤ Other settings ➤ Initialize ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES ➤ YES

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute "Initialize" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.

Information

- To restore the i-oppli programs, download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute "Initialize", the i-Channel tickers are not displayed. Then, when the
 information is automatically updated or you press to receive the latest
 information, the tickers automatically flow.
- After you initialize the FOMA terminal, you cannot automatically obtain Music&Video Channel programs. Access the Setting Confirmation display from the Music&Video Channel menu to reflect the program setting.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

<Remote Reset>

Resetting Data by Remote Control

If you contract with the service of this function (Business mopera anshin manager), you can initialize the data files (memory within the handset/microSD card/UIM) of the target FOMA terminal by the offer from you (administrator).

Inquiries

docomo Business Online

From personal computers http://www.docomo.biz (in Japanese only) XYou may not be able to access due to system maintenance, etc.

When Remote Reset launches

The display appears telling that operation is disabled and the initialization starts.

- When Remote Reset launches, all the key operations are locked and you cannot operate the functions except for answering voice calls and answer-hold (On Hold).
 When the initialization starts, you cannot use all the functions.
- When Remote Reset launches while the phone is ringing or during a call, all the key operations except for and are locked. When initialization starts, ringing or the call automatically finishes.

- "Set time" is not initialized.
- The microSD card might not be initialized when the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.

Other Security Settings

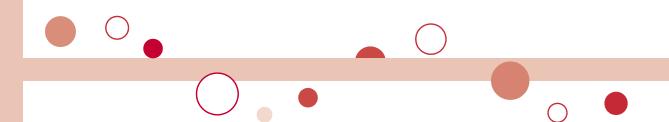
Besides introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Security Settings are available:

Functions/Service name	Purposes	Reference page
IC Card Lock	To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	296
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	419
Caller ID Request	To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	420
FirstPass	To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic authentication services **Limited to FirstPass sites**	201
Software Update	To update software programs in the FOMA terminal when necessary	497
Scanning Function	To protect the FOMA terminal from data liable to cause trouble	502
Receive Option	To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	143

Functions/Service name	Purposes	Reference page
i-mode Disaster Message Board Service		
Change Mail Address		
Spam Mail Prevention (Reject Mail with URL) (Reject/Receive Mail Settings) (Kantan Mail Settings) (Keject Mass i-mode Mail Senders) (SMS Rejection Settings) (Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail) (Confirm Settings)	Refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-FOMA version"	mode]
Suspend/reactivate Mail		
Limit Mail Size		
Keitai-Osagashi Service		
imadoco kantan search		

Information

 The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: "Nuisance Call Blocking Service" → "Call rejection" → "Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID" → "Ring time".



Mail

i-mode Mail	130
Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail Composing and Sending i-mode Mail	
	130
Creating and Sending Deco-mail	133
Creating and Sending Decome-Anime	136
Using a Template to Create Deco-mail/ Decome-Anime	
<template></template>	138
Attaching a File	140
Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail	
Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically < Mail Auto-receive>	142
Receiving i-mode Mail Selectively <receive option=""></receive>	143
Checking New i-mode Mail <check messages="" new=""></check>	144
Replying to Received i-mode Mail	
<reply> <reply quote="" with=""></reply></reply>	144
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail <forward></forward>	145
When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received	145
Operating Mailbox	
Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox/Draft	
	147
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display	149
Managing Mail Messages	153
Using Mail History	
Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record	
Sent Address> <received address=""></received>	158

Configuring Mail Settings	
Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder < Auto-sort>	159
Creating Mail Group	162
Setting Mail and Messages R/F <mail settings=""></mail>	162
Using Message Services	
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically	
<receive f="" message="" r=""></receive>	16
Reading Received Messages R/F < Display Message R/F>	166
Using Early Warning "Area Mail"	
Early Warning "Area Mail"	167
Receiving Early Warning "Area Mail"	168
Setting Early Warning "Area Mail"	
	168
Using Chat Mail	
Using Chat Mail	169
Creating Chat Group < Chat Group>	173
Using SMS	
Composing and Sending SMS < Compose SMS>	174
Receiving SMS AutomaticallyReceive SMS>	175
Checking New SMS < Check New SMS>	17
Setting SMS <sms settings=""></sms>	176
coming control	

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as among i-mode phones.

You can attach files (photos, moving picture files, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total (up to 10 files) besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the font color, font size, and background color of mail text. You can use the Deco-mail pictograms, so you can easily send expressive messages.

Further, it supports Decome-Anime of Flash movies with messages and images inserted.

 For details on i-mode mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

<Compose Message>

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

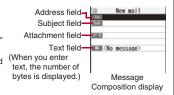
You can compose and send i-mode mail messages.

You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.

See page 133 for creating a Deco-mail message.



• In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can select your sender's address by "ChangeFromAddr A/B" (see page 426). " " " instead of " " " is displayed when no sender's address is set, and " " instead of " " is displayed when the sender's address is set for Address B



Select the address field Select an item.

Phonebook. Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press

Select).

Received address . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press

Select

Mail group Select a mail group.

Enter address Enter a mail address or phone number.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 131 for sending to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 132 for deleting an added address.

Select the subject field ► Enter a subject.

You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

✓ Select the attachment field Select an item.

See page 140 for how to select an attachment.

Select the text field ► Enter text.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 132 for pasting a header or signature.
- See page 406 for the Function menu while entering (editing) characters.



Message Entry display



The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.

 To cancel sending midway, press (ancel) or press and hold (LR) (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

d

7 ok

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- If you send an i-mode mail message with a pictogram entered to another carrier's mobile phone, the pictogram is automatically converted into a similar pictogram at the receiving end. Depending on the model or function of the receiving end's mobile phone, however, the pictogram might not be correctly displayed or be converted into a character or "=" when no corresponding pictogram is found.
- When the sent mail messages stored in the FOMA terminal exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages are not deleted.
- You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum number/size of storage and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
 Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu such as when entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- When a destination phone number or mail address is stored in a Phonebook entry, the name stored in the Phonebook entry is displayed in the address field.
- You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.
- If a Phonebook entry with a secret code is set as a destination address, the secret code will be automatically added at sending. Even if a secret code is set for the Phonebook entry, however, it will not be added and the i-mode mail message will be sent as ordinary one unless the destination address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DOCOMO mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- The recipients might not be able to receive the full length of the subject depending on their phones.
- You can send up to 2,000 full-pitch characters in text to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as one full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Information

 The mail message you entered a Deco-mail pictogram becomes a Deco-mail message.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

	Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 7 on page 131.
	Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. ■You can send the mail message by pressing (Send).
ı	Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the

Operate receiver

Add receiver	You can add multiple addresses in the address field to send
	the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously.
	You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the
	same time

ect an	

Draft.

Select an item.	
Phonebook	Call up a Phonebook entry and selection
	a phone number or mail address.
Sent address	Select a phone number or mail
	address and press (Select).
Received address	Select a phone number or mail
	address and press (Select).
Enter address	Enter a mail address or phone

- number.

 To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above operations.
- Press (inc) (inc) and select "Delete receiver" to delete the selected mail address. Select "YES".
- Press (☐ FUNC) and select "Change rcv. type" to change the type of mail. (See page 132)
- Select an entered mail address on the Mail Composition display to show the Address list.



	Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. YES	
	Change rcv. type	Select a receiving type. To This is the direct destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends. " Cc Specify to let parties know the mail contents in addition to the direct recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends. " Bcc Specify to hide the recipients from others. "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. " They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.	
Op	Operate att. file		
	Activate camera	You can shoot a still image or moving picture to attach to mail. Select a shooting mode. See page 217 and page 219 for how to shoot.	
	Attach file	See page 140.	
	Delete att. file	See page 142.	
Те	mplate		
	Load template	You can read in a Deco-mail template and create a Deco-mail message. When the text has already been entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text. Select a template. The contents of the template are entered into the text. While selecting a template, press (() (Play)) to check the	

contents of the template.

• See page 133 for creating a Deco-mail message.

	Save template	You can save the Deco-mail message you are creating as a template. > YES See page 194 when templates are stored to the maximum. See page 138 for how to check the stored template.
Ac	id header/sig.	You can paste a header/signature at the beginning or ending of the text of the i-mode mail message. Add header or Add signature You need to store the header/signature beforehand. (See page 164) In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can select a signature to be pasted from "Address A" or "Address B".
Cł	nangeFromAddr A/B	In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can select a sender's address. (See page 426)

Information

- <Operate receiver>
- You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Cc", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.
- You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is blank.

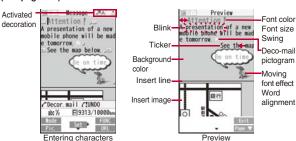
<Save template>

- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm".
 (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- <Add header/sig.>
- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or font size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Creating and Sending Deco-mail

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail.

You can create Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 138)



- Perform the operations in step 1 through step 4 on page 130.
- Select the text field Decorate the text using Palette.
 - See page 134 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

Select one of decorations ► Enter text.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text

Go to "Select area" on page 135.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, "Property" appears.

Press (Set)

The Message Composition display is displayed. Go to step 6 on page 130.

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding (CLR) for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to a received Deco-mail message or you forward it, the
 decorations and inserted images are entered in text as they are.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes, the mail message
 with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However,
 only the mail text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models.
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send/receive Deco-mail messages to/from the devices such as personal computers.
- The movement of Ticker/Swing, blink and animation playback stop when a certain period has passed.

Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.

You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
- If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
- You can enter Deco-mail pictograms using "Insert image", and by "Pictograms" on the Function menu as well.

■ How to use Palette

Press from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the Palette appears with the icon for the set decoration depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press (Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration. You can release the area selection also by pressing (CLR) while the area is selected.
- Press (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing (CLR) while you are operating on it. Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press (~). You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

After you enter text, the text entry operation returns.

When you use Palette in succession, press and operate it.

■ How to operate Decoration

198		Mess	age		
mobi e to	le p	ntati ohone row.	wil	I be	mad
C06	cor, m	ail/Mo	15539	e	
100	A	LE.	10	2	CLEAR
	B	A	A	A	5
	Ir	sert	ima	ge	
ab	c 1/2	B	9922	/100	00mm
#DO	e	60	a	1	xit JRL
	ale	tte o	nei	atio	n

Palette	operation

Insert image		
Font effect	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶ Select a moving font effect▶ Enter text. • To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press ⟨CLR⟩.	
My picture	You can insert the image stored in "My picture" into the text of mail. ▶ Select a folder▶ Select an image. ■ To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press (c.ik).	

Camera	You can insert the image shot by the camera on the spot into the text of mail. Shoot a still image. The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), QCIF (176 x 144) or QVGA (240 x 320). To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press (cr.). See step 2 and step 3 on page 217 for how to shoot.
Font color	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. Select a color Enter text. You can switch between "20 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (Change). In the font color changing mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. You can set other decorations in succession. When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
Background color	You can change the background color of the mail text. Select a color. You can switch between "19 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (Change).
Insert line	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. • To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press (c.r.).
Undo	You can return to the former status of the set decoration. You can do it up to twice. • You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding for at least one second.
Reset all decor.	You can release all the decorations. > YES • If you have inserted an image, the message "In-line image is deleted" is displayed.

Select area

You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing.

► Select a start point.

• You can select all text by pressing (All) and selecting "YES".

Select an end point.

Set, change, add or cancel each decoration.

 "APPSELECT" is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area.

<Set, change, or add decoration>

- Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.
- Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations.



 When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations.

<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>

- ► Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing
- ► Select the same icon again.

Font size

You can change the size of characters to be entered.

- ► Select a font size ► Enter text.
- In the font size changing mode, " or " "is displayed at the upper right of the display.
- You can set other decorations in succession.
- When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

A Select blink

You can make characters to be entered blink.

► Enter text.

The set characters are blinking.

before and after the cursor.

- In the blink setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display.
- You can set other decorations in succession.



(Reset blink)

You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left).

Inserted flow

The line feed is inserted automatically and " " is displayed

- In the ticker setting mode, " is displayed at the upper right of the display.
- You can set other decorations in succession.



(Reset ticker)

The line feed is inserted automatically.

Select swing

You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back).

Enter text.

The line feed is inserted automatically and " $\underline{\mbox{\ensuremath{\bowtie}}}$ " is displayed before and after the cursor.

- In the swing setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display.
- You can set other decorations in succession.



The line feed is inserted automatically.

Word alignment

You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted.

Select a word alignment ► Enter text.

The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set.

- In the word alignment setting mode, "[]" is displayed at the upper right of the display.
- You can set other decorations in succession.
- When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Information

<Insert image>

- You can insert up to 20 types of images within 90 Kbytes in total. However, you can insert up to 2 types of Flash movies. Even if the inserted images are 20 types or fewer, the number of inserted images reaches maximum depending on the operation and the confirmation display for re-editing appears.
- If multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single type of file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single type of file. However, if you insert the same Flash movie, it is handled as the second type of files.
- You can apply Blink, Ticker, Swing, and Word Alignment to the inserted images, however, you cannot apply them to Flash movies.

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictograms is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select "指定なし/Default".
- You cannot change the color of Deco-mail pictograms.

<Background color>

• You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.
- You cannot change the size of the Deco-mail pictogram.

<Select blink>

You cannot make Deco-mail pictograms blink.

Creating and Sending Decome-Anime

Decome-Anime is a mail service which enables you to create expressive mail messages which have Flash movies with messages and images. using Decome-Anime templates.

You can create them using templates pre-installed or purchased on the IPs (Information Providers) site.



HAPPY BIRTHDAY ここに好きな文章を 入力してください XXXXXbytes Preview

display

► Create new Decome-Anime

• In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can select your sender's address by "ChangeFromAddr A/B" (see page 426). " s instead of " " is displayed when no sender's address is set, and " " instead of " " is displayed when the sender's address is set for Address B.



display

Perform the operations in step 2 through step 4 on page 130.

3 Select the text field ▶ Phone or microSD ▶ Highlight a Decome-Anime template and press ☑ (NewNail).

- When a Decome-Anime template is already selected, the Edit Decome-Anime display appears. Go to step 4.
- You can show the preview of the Decome-Anime template by selecting it.
- Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you cannot edit contents.
- When you send the contents of the Decome-Anime template as they are, go to step 5.
- You cannot edit the Decome-Anime text when you re-edit it from the Draft or Outbox or when you forward it from the Inbox.

Select the contents field to be edited.

To edit characters

Select the character entry field Edit characters.

To change images

Select the image entry field

- Select a folder, and select the image to be changed.
- You can show the preview by pressing
 Preview from the Edit Decome-Anime display or selecting
 Preview from the character entry field
- When you enter characters, you cannot set decoration for them and cannot enter Deco-mail pictograms. In addition, you cannot paste header or signature.
- When you insert a line feed in the middle of a line, the number of characters you can enter decreases.
- When the total size of Decome-Anime template, characters, and images exceeds
 90 Kbytes, you can no longer enter characters and images.
- Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you might not be able to insert images even if the total size is 90 Kbytes or less.
- As the fonts and display position of images and characters are fixed, you cannot edit them.

5 ⊠(Finish)

The editing of the Decome-Anime message is completed. Go to step 6 on page 130.

Information

- You cannot create a Decome-Anime message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum number/size of storage and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
- The images you can insert into Decome-Anime messages are GIF files (including animation GIF), JPEG files, and SWF files.
- When animation GIF files or SWF files are inserted, the volume overflow for sending might occur.
- · Even when sending fails, you cannot re-edit it.
- In the character entry field of some Decome-Anime templates, the text such as "使い方 (how to use)" is pre-entered. Delete it before sending.
- When you send a Decome-Anime message, the mail message with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However, only the Decome-Anime text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models
- You cannot use the received Decome-Anime message as a template.

Function Menu of the Create Decome-Anime Display

Send	You can send the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 7 on page 131.
Preview	You can check the playback of Decome-Anime message before sending. • See page 139 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back. • Press (a) (Exit) to return to the Create Decome-Anime display.
Save	You can save the Decome-Anime message you are creating to the Draft. After saving, you cannot re-edit the text of the Decome-Anime message. > YES • When you save it before selecting a Decome-Anime template, it is saved as an i-mode mail message.
Operate receiver	See page 131.
Operate att. file	See page 132.

	You can read in a Decome-Anime template to create a Decome-Anime message. Phone or microSD Highlight a Decome-Anime template and press (((((())))). of to step 4 on page 137. off any Decome-Anime template is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the current contents to read in the new one.
•	In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can select a sender's address. (See page 426)

Function Menu of the Edit Decome-Anime Display

Template	See page 138.
Preview	See page 137.
Delete	You can delete the entered image. The image entry field becomes blank.
Quit editing	You can end the editing of the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 6 on page 130.

<Template>

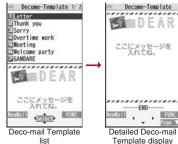
Using a Template to Create Deco-mail/ Decome-Anime

The template is the form data in which text and images are inserted. Deco-mail templates and Decome-Anime templates are available. Besides pre-installed templates, you can download templates from sites (see page 192). You can save the sent/received/created Deco-mail messages as the Deco-mail templates (see page 132 and page 157). You can edit the saved Deco-mail templates using Palette. You cannot edit the Decome-Anime templates.

 You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

Deco-mail Template

- Press ((Newfail)) to create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 130.
- Even if you set "Header/ signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Function Menu of the Deco-mail Template List

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 130.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. Select an order.
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
No. of templates	You can display the number of saved templates.
Delete	
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for templates to be deleted ▶ (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Deco-mail Template Display

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 130.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶ Edit the textt▶ ② (Save)▶ YES or NO YES Overwrites and saves. NO Saves as a separate file. • See step 2 and step 3 on page 133 for how to edit the text. • See page 194 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. Select an image YES Select a destination folder. Go to step 3 on page 192. See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit>

The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
 (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

• Deco-mail pictograms are saved to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder.

Decome-Anime Template

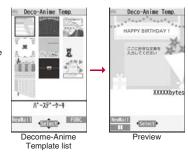
Template Decome-Anime Phone or microSD

• See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Select a template.

The preview of the template is displayed.

Press ((Carall)) to create the Decome-Anime message with the template contents. Go to step 2 on page 136.



When you show the Decome-Anime Playback display or preview

The animation is played back automatically. The effect tones may sound and the FOMA terminal may vibrate for some Decome-Anime messages. Further, you can operate from the playback display or preview of some Decome-Anime messages by using \square , \square , through \square , \square , \square , \square ,

- Press (Implication) to pause the animation and effect tone during playback. Press (Implication) again to resume the animation playback.
- The effect tone sounds following the setting of "Auto-start attachment". Each time you show the preview from the Decome-Anime Template list, the effect tone sounds regardless of the setting.
- The effect tone does not sound during Play Background.
- The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator" or "Manner mode set".
- Some Decome-Anime messages refer to the phone information in your FOMA terminal.
 To permit the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set "Phone info use setting" in "i-mode Browser set." of "i-mode settings" to "Valid". ("Valid" is set at purchase.)
- The FLV file contained in a Flash movie is not played back.

Function Menu of the Decome-Anime Template List

Cr	eate Deco-Anime	You can create a Decome-Anime message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 136.	
Pre	eview	You can display the preview of the Decome-Anime template.	
Ed	lit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.	
Co	py to microSD	See page 346.	
Co	py to phone	See page 347.	
Inf	o	You can display the title, file name, format, and whether it set with file restriction.	
Ir/ 1 transmission			
	Send Ir data	See page 360.	
	Send all Ir data	See page 361.	
	transmission	See page 362.	
De	Delete		
	Delete this	See page 138.	

<Attachments>

Delete all

Delete selected

Attaching a File

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.

See page 138.

See page 138.

You can attach following files:

- Still image Melody
- · PDF file Phonebook entry
- · i-motion file
 - · Schedule event
- · ToruCa file ToDo item
- · Bookmark · Word Excel
- PowerPoint
- · SD other files
- You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.

- You cannot attach files prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal.
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still images/moving pictures shot with your FOMA terminal or the files received via infrared rays.
- When you attach a file, another attachment field appears on the Message Composition display.
- Depending on the destination i-mode phone, only the compatible files are received within the memory space of that phone.
- It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.

Message Composition display

- ► Select the attachment field
- ▶ Do the following operations.

Picture	➤ Select a folder➤ Select an image. • Select an attached image to display it. Press CLR to return to the former display.
Melody	Select a folder Select a melody. Select an attached melody to play it back. Press any key to stop the playback.
ន <mark>្ធ motion</mark>	➤ Select a folder➤ Select an i-motion file. • Select the attached i-motion file to play it back. Press CLR during playback or stop the playback to return to the former display.
ToruCa	When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). ▶ Select a folder▶ Select a ToruCa file. • Select the attached ToruCa file to preview it. Press CLR to return to the former display.
PDF	➤ Select a folder➤ Select a PDF file. • Select an attached PDF file to display it. Press CLR to return to the former display.

Phonebook	► Select a search method ► Select a Phonebook entry • (Select) • When you specified a search method last time, the Phonebook entry is searched by that method. • Select the attached Phonebook entry to display the details. Press (Return) or (CLR) to return to the former display.
Schedule	► Select a date ► Select a schedule event ► (a) (Select) • Select the attached schedule event to display the details. Press (CLR) to return to the former display.
ToDo	► Select a ToDo item ► (Select) • Select the attached ToDo item to display the details. Press CCR to return to the former display.
Bookmark	▶ Select a bookmark. • Select the attached bookmark to display the title, address, and others of the bookmark. Press (Return) or (CLR) to return to the former display.
Document file	You can attach a file of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. ▶ Select a folder ➤ Select a file.
Other	You can attach a file stored in "SD other files". ▶ Select a folder▶ Select a file.

Go to step 2 on page 130.

 When the confirmation display appears asking whether to attach the file, select "YES". If you select "YES (default)", the same confirmation display does not appear afterward. If you select "NO", the attached files of 100 Kbytes or larger are deleted.

Information

<Picture>

• The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode terminals of the mova service; they are sent in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates, and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode terminal of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters for the mova terminal at the receiving end is "250 full-pitch characters")

When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.

- The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
- You can attach a Flash movie as well.
- When the file is a JPEG image whose size is larger than 2 Mbytes (except Progressive type files), it is converted to 2 Mbytes or less.
- The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>

- Melodies stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA terminal. (See page 349)
- If the receiving end is other than P-09A, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
- \bullet You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

< a motion>

- Some i-motion files cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become larger or smaller.
- i-motion files stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy them to the FOMA terminal. (See page 349)
- Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion files cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images.

When sending a moving picture to other than the 2 Mbytes compatible model, it is advisable to shoot with the following settings:

File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)

Image quality: Normal

<ToruCa>

 ToruCa files stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA terminal. (See page 299)

Delete Attached File

You can delete a selected attached file or all attached files.

- Message Composition display ► (FUNC
 - ▶ Operate att. file ▶ Delete att. file
 - ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES
 - To delete a single file, highlight a file to be deleted.

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically arrive. (See page 143 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)

When a mail message arrives, " $\[\]$ (pink)" appears at the top of the display.

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

When i-mode mail arrives, "▼(pink)" blinks and the message telling its arrival appears.

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages B/F.



- To cancel receiving midway, select "Cancel" or press and hold (IR) for at least one second while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, " [] (see page 28) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

Press (a), highlight " , and press (a) (Select) to display the Inbox list.

See page 31 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Information

- You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 145)
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted in order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum number/size of storage, no new mail can be received and " dark blue)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until " (dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new messages".
- You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You
 can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Mail Messages received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
 - · When the power is off

During a videophone call

During Self Mode

Received result

Reception Result

display

MessageR

MessageF

- · When you are out of the service area
- · During infrared communication
- While connecting to the FirstPass center
 During iC communication
- During Omakase Lock
- · While copying to the microSD card
- · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
- · When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages
- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, "
 [pink)" appears, and when they are held to the maximum, "
 [dark blue)" appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

- Reception Result display ► Mail
 ► Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.
 - For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Press (petail) to show the detailed display.
 - Press and hold for at least one second from the detailed i-mode mail display to change the size of characters. (See "Mail" on page 109.)



Information

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed.
 When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Receive Option>

Receiving i-mode Mail Selectively

You can check the titles of i-mode mail messages held at the i-mode Center and select them to receive, or delete them at the Center before receiving.

To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand. When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail messages automatically. When a mail message comes in the i-mode Center, "#" is displayed.

Receive Option Setting

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

Mail settings▶ Receive option setting▶ ON or OFF

Select and Receive Mail Messages

- Receive option Operate following the procedure described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
 - When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears.
 - Press () (Select) to set "Receive option setting".
 - You can show the Receive Option display also by
 - ▶メニューリスト (Menu List)▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

- Even when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages if you execute "Check new messages". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 163)
- When you show the Receive Option display, the "\(\begin{align*} \)" icon goes off. Also, the "\(\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \)" icon goes off if you turn the power off or show the mail display.
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Messages>

Checking New i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".

Press and hold m for at least one second.

- " (pink)" and " It (yellow)/ It (yellow)" blink, the message "Checking..." is displayed, and then you receive i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F. As the checking results, the number of newly received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F is shown.
- You can also execute "Check new msg." during a voice call by pressing \$\vec{*\varphi}\varphi\)(FUNC).
- To cancel receiving midway, press and hold CLR for at least one second.
 However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as "

 √ (dark blue)", "

 √ (dark blue)" or "

 ✓ (d
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the " (pink)" icon to that effect, or the " (dark blue)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA terminal is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new messages".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

<Reply> <Reply with Quote>

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

By "Rep.w/ i-mode mail", you can reply with a normal i-mode mail message, and by "Rep. w/ Deco-Anime", you can reply with a Decome-Anime message. By "Reply with quote", you can quote the text of your received i-mode mail to reply. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

ऻ Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ ██ (FUNC)

► Reply/forward ► Rep.w/ i-mode mail,

Rep. w/ Deco-Anime or Reply with quote

- Press (☐)(Reply) to reply by i-mode mail.
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
 Select "To sender" or "To all".
- Just one quotation mark (see page 164) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

Enter a subject and text, and then send.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 130. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 174. After you send mail, " and " changes to " ..."

Information

- "Re:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied or replied with a
 quotation. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted.
 (When "Re:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Re2:" and will be counted up to
 "Re99:".)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply.
 Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 150 for pasted data.
- If the Deco-mail text contains images prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal, such images will be deleted when you reply.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (ৄরিল) (় ▶ Reply/forward ▶ Forward



You can forward also by pressing [MEND] (Forward) from the Inbox list.

Enter a subject and address, and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message or a Decome-Anime message go to step 2 on page 130.

When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 174. After you send mail, " " changes to " "."

Information

- "Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject
 exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. (When "Fw:" has already
 been prefixed, it changes to "Fw2:" and will be counted up to "Fw99:".)
- When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 150 for pasted data.
- When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- When a mail message on the microSD card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.
- When you "Forward" an SMS message received to Number B in Dual Mode of 2in1, the sent SMS message is retained in the Outbox or Draft, even if you switch to A Mode.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/ Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA terminal. However, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, only information of all or part of attached files is received. You need to obtain attached files again from the i-mode Center.

The FOMA terminal supports following files:

- · Still image · Melody
 - · Melody · I-
- · i-motion file · Movie file
- ToruCa file
 PDF file
 Phonebook entry
 ToDo item
 Bookmark
 Word
 Excellent
 - Phonebook entry
 Schedule event
 Word
 Excel
 PowerPoint

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in "SD other files", or use the i-mode mail to forward them.

You can use "Attachment preference" to select the files to be received.

• When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the receive option attached files held at the i-mode Center.

Detailed Received Mail display

Select an attached file which has not been obtained.

After obtaining is completed, files are played back/ displayed.



Information

 You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is smaller than the files.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display Select an attached file.

The file is played back or displayed.

- For a movie file or document file, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot play it back/display it. Play it back/display it after saving it to the microSD card.
- For the files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.
- You can display only the first item when a file of Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items or bookmarks is attached.

Information

- When the sender's device is other than P-09A, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- When the first attached file is an obtained still image, that still image only is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened. The size of a still image displayed automatically is up to 8M (2448 x 3264).
- When the image size is larger than the screen, it is displayed shrunk.
- You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot play back a Flash movie in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- The FLV file contained in a Flash movie is not played back.
- You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or other displays.



- ► Highlight an attached file and press (FUNC)
- ► Operate file ► Save attached file ► YES
- Movie files are saved to the destination folder in "SD movie" folder of "Movie".
- Document files are saved to the destination folder in "Document viewer".
- The files not supported by the FOMA terminal are saved to the destination folder in "SD other files".
- Even if the files are supported by the FOMA terminal, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA terminal depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder in "SD other files".
- The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

Select a destination or folder to save to.

For melodies, go to step 3 on page 193. For still images, go to step 3 on page 192.

• Bookmarks are saved according to each information of i-mode or Full Browser.

• If the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD card or there is no usable memory space when you save SD other files, movie files, or document files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files to save new files. Select "YES", and select unnecessary files from the displayed list in Data Box to delete them. See page 194 when files other than SD other files, movie files, or document files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You cannot save a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot save a Flash movie in excess of 500 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot save a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

You can save up to 30 Area Mail messages separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

You can check the received i-mode mail messages, SMS messages, and Area Mail messages.

• Welcome mail messages have been saved by default.

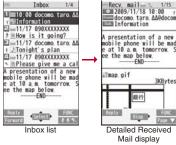
Inbox Select a folder.

• See page 166 for displaying Messages R/F.



Select a mail message.

- When you select an unread mail message, " (pink)" changes to " .
- ◆ For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Some Decome-Anime messages are played back repeatedly. Press (♣) (Detail) to show the detailed Received Mail display. See page 139 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.



- Use to check other
 mail messages. When you press to show the Decome-Anime message
 from the detailed Received Mail display, the Decome-Anime Playback display
 does not appear.
- When the mail text is long, use to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press (Fage) (Fage ▼) or (▼) to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.

Information

- You are not charged a communication fee for welcome mail messages.
- You cannot reply to welcome mail messages.
- The attached melody, effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text, and effect tone of Decome-Anime text sound following the setting of "Auto-start attachment". However, when a mail message with an attached melody includes the effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text or effect tone of Decome-Anime text, the melody is preferentially played back. The effect tone does not sound.
- The melody and effect tone do not sound during Play Background.
- The FLV file contained in a Flash movie is not played back.

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save up to 1.000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

Outbox Select a folder.

Outbox 1 MiOutbox E Chat

Sent mail 1/15

atti docomo, taro. ΔΔ@docom

2009/11/18 10:00

Information

Outbox Folder list

Select a mail message.

 For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Press (Detail) to show the detailed Sent Mail display. See page 139 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.

• Use to check other mail messages. When you press o to show the Decome-Anime message from the detailed Sent Mail display, the





display

Decome-Anime Playback display does not appear.

• When the mail text is long, use to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press (MENU)(Page ▲)/(♠) (Page ▼) or ▲/(▼) to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.

Information

- The attached melody, effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text, and effect tone of Decome-Anime text sound following the setting of "Auto-start attachment". However. when a mail message with an attached melody includes the effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text or effect tone of Decome-Anime text, the melody is preferentially played back. The effect tone does not sound.
- The melody and effect tone do not sound during Play Background.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft. You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.





Select a mail message.

When you select an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 130. When you select a Decome-Anime message, press () and go to step 2 on page 136. When you select an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 174.

Information

 When you select the i-oppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-oppli that supports the folder starts.

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and **Detailed Display**

Mail menu

Inbox, Outbox, and Draft might have the following marks:

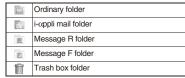
NEW	Unread mail messages or messages are stored in the Inbox.
0	Failed-to-send mail messages are stored in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are stored in the Draft.
Б	"Mail security" is activated. (displayed also for chat mail)



■Inbox Folder list

○Folder status

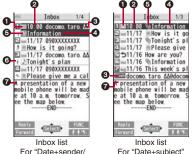
"NEW" appears when unread messages are found. and "X" appears when Mail Security is activated.

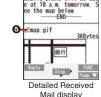






■Inbox list and detailed Received Mail display





2009/11/18 10:00 docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad

Information

For "Date+subject"

Mail display

receiver subject" Mail status and type

" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread mail
	Read mail
(Forwarded mail
\$	Replied mail
To Ct Lact	Type of the received mail (Detailed display only)

Received date and time

The Inbox list shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received. The Japanese date and time the mail was received from the Center is displayed.

@Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

From	Sender's mail address (Detailed display only)
Fm×□	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)
⊠ To ⊠ Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (Detailed display only)
	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)

Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of "Mail list display", and "Mail" of "Font size setting". When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top. For SMS messages or Area Mail messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" or "Area Mail" is displayed on the detailed display.)

SMS messages in the FOMA terminal
SMS messages on the UIM

080 Area Mail

Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Received Mail display> "m" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (Detailed display only).

2	Melody file
0	Image file
	Inserted image file (List only)
Ħ	i-motion file
400	Movie file
43	ToruCa file
-	PDF file
4	Document file
P	Phonebook entry file
*************************************	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V B	Bookmark file
etc	Other files

	Attached file before obtaining (Detailed display only)
4	Attached file suspended to be obtained (Detailed display only)
×	Attached file failed to be obtained (Detailed display only)
R	i-oppli start information (List only)
a	i-αppli mail (List only)
0	Multiple files (List only)
	Multiple pasted files
0	File with the UIM security

<For Inbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

0	Attached file		2	File with the UIM security
X	i-αppli mail	•		

@Feel * Mail icon

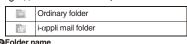
When you press () () from the Inbox list on the display, the Feel * Mail image is played back. See page 164 for Feel * Mail.

♠Text of mail

Outbox Folder list

Folder status

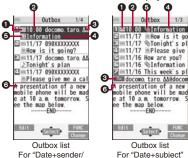
"A" appears when Mail Security is activated.





⊘Folder name

Outbox list and detailed Sent Mail display





2009/11/18 10:00

docomo, taro. ΔΔ@docom

or presentation of a new

mobile phone will be mad

e at 10 a.m. tomorrow. S

Information

Detailed Sent Mail display

Mail status

" appears when protection is set.

receiver subject"

[pink]	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

Sent date and time

The Outbox list shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent. " appears when the date/time is corrected.

@Recipient's phone number or mail address

™ .OK	≅ c0K	₹6c OK	Mail address successfully sent (Detailed display only)
™ ∘×	₹ _c ×	₹c×	Mail address failed to be sent (Detailed display only)

Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of "Mail list display", and "Mail" of "Font size setting". When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top. For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed, ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

SMS messages in the FOMA terminal
SMS messages on the UIM

SMS report received [List
(Date+sender/receiver
subject) and detailed
display only]

Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Sent Mail display> "m" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (Detailed display only).

Melody file	
0	Image file
	Inserted image file (List only)
目	i-motion file
400	Movie file
4	ToruCa file
	PDF file
4	Document file

	Phonebook entry file
V	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V	Bookmark file
etc	Other files
a	i-oppli mail (List only)
0	Multiple files (List only)
0	File with the UIM security
	<u> </u>

<For Outbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

0	Attached file
a	i-αppli mail

9	File with the UIM security

Text of mail

■ Draft list

Mail status



Saved date and time

The Draft list shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday. " appears when the date/time is corrected.

Recipient's phone number or mail address

Information ⊒=11/17 =How is it go Em11/17 @Tonight's pl ∃=11/17 090XXXXXXXX 11/17 Please give How is it going? E=11/17 docomo. taro. ΔΔ □ 11/16 How are you? ≥Tonight's plan ∃≡11/16 ⊗Information □=11/17 090XXXXXXXXX 11/16 This week's p IIIPlease give me a ca docomo taro. ΔΔθdocom presentation of a new presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad mobile phone will be mad at 10 a.m. tomorrow. S at 10 a.m. tomorrow. ee the map below. ee the map below. ----END------END--For "Date+sender/ receiver subject"

For "Date+subject"

Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of "Mail list display". and "Mail" of "Font size setting". When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top. For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

(blue) SMS messages

Attached data

<For Date+sender/receiver subject>

1	Melody file
0	Image file
	Inserted image file
目	i-motion file
如	Movie file
4	ToruCa file
-8	PDF file
4	Document file

P	Phonebook entry file
į i	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V	Bookmark file
etc	Other files
0	Multiple files (List only)
0	File with the UIM security
	•

<For (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

0	Attached file
8	File with the UIM security

Text of mail

Information

- See "Mail list display" on page 162 to change a method to display the Inbox/Outbox/ Draft list.
- When "Name in phonebook" of "Mail list display" is checked, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed as sender or recipient. However, when the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.ip" is stored in the mail address field in a Phonebook entry. Store the phone number part only to display the name. When a sender's/ recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry stored as secret data, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry not stored as secret data, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.

- When "Message" of "Mail list display" is not checked, the text does not appear on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list.
- In Dual Mode of 2in1, " Is displayed at the end of the subject or sender's/ receiver's address on the list for received mail messages to Address B/Number B, or sent/draft mail messages from Address B.
- In Dual Mode of 2in1, " " instead of " is displayed at the upper left of the detailed display for the mail messages received to/sent from Address B of 2in1.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

O	perate folder	
	Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders to each of "Inbox" and "Outbox". Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Edit folder name	You can edit the names of the added folders only. Edit the folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Sort folder	You can sort folders. You can sort the added folders, Message R/F folder, and the i-αppli mail folders. ► Use to sort the order (Spect)
	Delete folder	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Open folder		You can display the mail messages in the i-oppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-oppli.
Read all [Inbox Folder only]		You can change unread mail in the folder to already-read mail > YES
Sc	ort	
	Re-sort in this	You can re-sort mail messages in the folder following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". YES When the folder is applied with Mail security (see page 153), you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

	Re-sort in all	You can re-sort mail messages in all Inbox/Outbox folders following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". YES When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 153) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
	Auto-sort	See page 159.
Ma	ail security	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES • To release it, perform the same operation.
lr/	transmission	
	Send all Ir data	See page 361.
	All transmission	See page 363.
No. of messages		You can display the number of stored received mail messages, Messages R/F, and sent mail messages.
De	elete	
	DEL all read mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
	DEL all recv. mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]		You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

<Delete folder>

You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists.
 If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder list and Inbox Folder list.

<Re-sort in this> <Re-sort in all>

- You cannot re-sort the mail messages in the "Chat" folder and "Trash box" folder.
- Mail messages which do not apply to the sorting conditions are sorted into the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

<Mail security>

• You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Reply/forward		
	Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Inbox only]	See page 144.
	Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Inbox only]	See page 144.
	Reply with quote [Inbox only]	See page 144.
	Forward [Inbox only]	See page 145.
Edit [Outbox only]		You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 130. When you have selected a Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 136. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 174. • You can re-edit also by pressing ((C) (Edit).

Protect		
Protect ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (2,500 received messages, 1,000 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by "	
ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	► Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected ► (☐) (Finish) • A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.	
Move/copy		
Move [Inbox/Outbox]	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved ➤ 🍽 (Finish) ➤ YES	
Move to trash [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶ Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box▶ (Finish)▶ YES	
UIM operation [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA terminal. (See page 392)	
Copy to microSD	See page 346.	
Store in Center	See page 124.	
Search/sort		

Search mail

	Search sender/ Search receiver [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient. "Search sender" for received mail and "Search receiver" for sent mail are displayed respectively. > Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Enter address Enter the mail address or phone number.
	Search subject [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ► Enter a subject. • You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
	Search subject+msg [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject or text. Enter a part of a subject or text. You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
So [Inl	box/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. Select an order.
	ter box/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. Select a type.
	splay all box/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "By date † " order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.

Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. Select a sender's or destination address. The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. Sent mail Select a history to show the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press (LR) to return to the former display. You can display also by pressing on the detailed Received Mail display.
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]	You can color the characters on the Inbox list and Outbox list for classifying mail. Select "Default" to set ordinary font color. Select a color.
List setting	You can select the item to be displayed on the list. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. You can set to list the mail messages by subject depending on the setting of "Mail list display". ▶ Select an item to be displayed. ◆ You can switch each time you press (
Ir/ transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 360.
Send all Ir data [Draft only]	See page 361.
transmission	See page 362.
All transmission [Draft only]	See page 363.

No	o. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, sent mail messages and draft mail messages.
De	elete	
	Delete this	▶YES
	Delete selected	► Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted ▼ (Finish) ➤ YES
	Delete read mails [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. YES
	Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While SMS reports are displayed by the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
	DEL all frm folder [Inbox/Outbox]	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
	Delete all	You can delete all the draft mail messages.

[Draft only] Information

<Edit>

● To use "Mail group" for destination addresses, delete all the entered addresses, press [☑](Finish) to complete the deletion, and then re-select the address field.

► Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

<Protect>

- You cannot protect mail messages in the "Trash box" folder.
- You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when sent mail messages are saved to the maximum number/size of storage and all of them are protected.

<Move to trash>

• If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

<Search subject> <Search subject+msg>

 Even if you set "No title", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as "No title".

Information

<Color label>

- Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
- Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/ Detailed Sent Mail Display

Re	Reply/forward		
	Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Received Mail only]	See page 144.	
	Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Received Mail only]	See page 144.	
	Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	See page 144.	
	Forward [Received Mail only]	See page 145.	
Ec [S	lit ent Mail only]	See page 154.	
• • • •	esend ent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. ▶YES	
Pr	otect ON/OFF	See page 154.	
M	ove/copy		
	Сору	Select an item to be copied. See page 410 for how to copy. When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.	

Read map	You can display a map by selecting a postal address or
	others in the mail text.
	► Select a start point ► Select an end point.
	GPS compatible i-αppli program starts via the selected
	character string. (See page 196)
Move	► Select a destination folder.
Move to trash	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mai
[Received Mail only]	messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are
	preferentially overwritten (deleted).
	▶YES
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA
	terminal. (See page 392)
Copy to microSD	See page 346.
Store in Center	See page 124.
perate file	
Save attached file	See page 146.
Save insert image	See page 139.
Save D-pictograms	You can save Deco-mail pictograms in the mail text at
[Received Mail only]	once. You can save up to 20 of them.
	▶YES
	See page 194 when the Deco-mail pictograms are
	stored to the maximum.
	See page 318 for how to check the stored Deco-mail
	pictograms.
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail message as a
	template.
	▶YES
	• See page 194 when the templates are stored to the
	 See page 194 when the templates are stored to the maximum.

• See page 138 for how to check the stored template.

	Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. Select an image.
Ī	Delete att. file	▶YES
Sto	re	
:	Store address	See page 82.
Į.	Add to phonebook	See page 82.
-	Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 159)
:	Set desktop/ 🗲 key	
	Add desktop icon	See page 30.
	long press set.	See page 386.
Mai	il history	See page 155.
Col	lor label	See page 155.
Dis	play	
	Name/address	You can display the sender's/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number. • You can switch also by pressing 5.
:	Scroll	See page 162.
ı	Font size set.	See "Mail" on page 109.
	play SMS report nt Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".
Ir/ E	transmission	
:	Send Ir data	See page 360.
Ī	transmission	See page 362.
Del	lete	► YES • You can delete the mail message also by pressing O.

Information

<Resend>

• If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Save as template>

• You cannot execute this function while a mail message is shown in the multiwindow.

<Sent Address> < Received Address>

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are stored in Sent Address and Received Address, up to 30 messages each. You can check the list for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number. the older one is deleted.

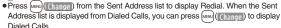
 When you use 2in1, up to 30 records for Address A (Number A) and up to 30 records for Address B (Number B) are stored respectively regardless of the mode.

When Using Sent Address

Press and hold of for at least one second.

■MAL: i-mode mail successfully sent SMS: SMS message successfully sent ■ : i-mode mail failed to be sent

SMS: SMS message failed to be sent . Time-difference corrected time





When Using Received Address

Press and hold () for at least one second.

■MAIL: i-mode mail ■SMS : SMS message

. Time-difference corrected time

: i-mode mail message/SMS received to Address B/ Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

• Press MENU ((hange)) from the Received Address list to display Received Calls.

Received address 1/2 11/17 19:88 DOCOMO Taro

Received Address list

Select a record to be displayed.

The detailed display of the Address list is displayed.

- With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press () () and go to step 3 on page 130. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press () and go to step 3 on page 174.
- To store in the Phonebook, press MENU (Store). Go to step 2 on page 82.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Add to phonebook	See page 82.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 130.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 174.

Dia	aling	When the mail address is stored in a Phonebook entry, you
-	9	can make a voice call or videophone call to the phone number
		stored in the Phonebook.
		Select a dialing type.
	When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a videophone call. To cancel the setting, select "Release". When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number.	
		▶ Dial
		 The set item is indicated by "★". To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 58) To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 of "Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call" on page 56)
	el * Mail	The Feel * Mail image is played back. See page 164 for Feel
ĮHe	eceived Address only]	*Mail. •You can play back the Feel * mail image also by pressing () () () () () () () () () (
Ch	ange font size	You can switch the font sizes for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See "Dialed/recv. calls" on page 110)
	dial/Dialed calls ent Address only]	You can display the Redial list or the Dialed Call list.
	ceived calls eceived Address only]	You can display the Received Call list. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Se	t desktop/ 🕏 key	
	Add desktop icon	See page 30.
	✓ long press set.	See page 386.

Delete

Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for records to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-oppli mail folders.

1 Inbox Folder list/Outbox Folder list▶(☐ FUNC)▶ Sor ▶ Auto-sort

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 160 to set "Auto-sort". If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display appears.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/ Received Mail display.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ■

| FUNC | Store ■ Auto-sort

► Do the following operations.

Address sort	You can set the displayed sender's/recipient's address for a sorting condition. ► Select a folder. • When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶ Edit the subject▶ Select a folder.

To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition or to overwrite it. Select "YES" to release the set condition and set the new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition. Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set it for the selected folder.

• You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

When storing another address for the folder set for "Address sort"

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
- β αppli mail sort
- ② Subject sort
- (3) Reply impossible/Send impossible
- 4 Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
- (5) Address sort (Look-up mail group)
- ⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
- 7 Sort all
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".
- Area Mail messages are not sorted by "Address sort".

	•			
Ad	Address sort			
	Look-up address	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Received/Sent Address and set it to the folder for sorting. > Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).		
	Look-up group	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶ Select a group.		
	Look-up mail group	You can set a mail group to be sorted into the folder. Select a mail group.		
	Enter address	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. Finter a mail address or phone number. You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.		
Subject sort		You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. Enter a subject. You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.		
Re	ply impossible	You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.		
Se	nd impossible	You can set failed-to-send mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.		
So	rt all	You can set all mail messages to be sorted.		

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

000	α ppli mail sort	You can set to sort all mail messages into the i-oppli mail folder. You can set this for only one i-oppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When " appli mail sort" is set, other sort settings are disabled. > YES
Ec	lit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.
Lis	st setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. Name or Address You can switch also by pressing (Change).
Re	elease	
	Release this	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) YES
	Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶ Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released
	Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) YES

Information

<Look-up group>

- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the top of the name.
- You cannot set groups on the UIM.
- The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Look-up mail group>

• On the Auto-sort Setting display, " s added to the top of the mail group name.

Information

<Subject sort>

- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>

 You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

While you are using 2in1

You can set sort conditions with a combination of ordinary sort conditions and sort conditions by Address A/Address B of 2in1 (2in1 sort setting). You can set/check the 2in1 sort in Dual Mode. The sort conditions you set are valid in all modes of 2in1. When you newly specify sort conditions and select an item from the Function menu list on page 160, the display for specifying Address A/Address B appears. You can set the 2in1 sort also from the Auto-sort Setting display.

Default Does not specify sorts by Address A/Address B.

Address A . . . Specifies sorts by messages received to/sent from Address A. Address B . . . Specifies sorts by messages received to/sent from Address B.

- You can set only one type of the 2in1 sort to a folder.
- You can set the same sort conditions to "Address A" and "Address B". However, the sort conditions you have set to Address B are automatically cancelled when you deactivate "2in1setting".
- The 2in1 sort setting is set to "Default" when you newly specify a sort condition in A Mode/B Mode of 2in1.
- You can show only the sort conditions of "Address A" and "Default" in A Mode, and those of "Address B" and "Default" in B Mode of 2in1. Even if you edit the sort conditions, the 2in1 sort setting is not changed.
- When you execute "Auto-sort" from the detailed mail display, you cannot select a folder to which you have set a 2in1 mail address which differs from that of the displayed mail message, as a sorting destination.
- The 2in1 sort setting is set to "Default" when you newly specify a sort condition by "Auto-sort" from the detailed mail display.

<Mail Group>



Mail group 1/2

Mail group 2

Creating Mail Group

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.

You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

MENU Phonebook

► Phonebook settings ► Mail group

Select a Mail group to be stored.

Mail group 3 Mail group 4 Mail Group list • When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group, "appears at the lower left of the display. Press [\sigma](i-mode mail to a selected Mail group set as the destination address.

Highlight <Not stored> and press

 If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.



Enter a mail address.

Go to step 3 on page 130.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to the Mail group. Go to step 3 on page 130.
Edit group name	► Enter a name of the Mail group. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of Mail group to the default. ▶YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/Mail **Group Address Confirmation Display**

Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 162. ●You can edit the address also by pressing (Edit).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. Select an Item.
	Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press () () () () () () () () () () () () ()
	Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

<Mail Settings>

Setting Mail and Messages R/F

Mail settings Do the following operations.

Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press form the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/F display, Message Composition display and preview display. Select the number of lines.
Font size setting	See "Mail" on page 109.
Mail list display	You can set items to be displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list by using radio buttons or check boxes. ▶ Select a display format▶ ☒ (Finish)
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. Standard or From message

Mail security	See page 121.
Secret mail display	See page 120.
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox list by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ➤ Not stored> ➤ Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Enter address Enter a mail address or phone number. ■ To change the set color, press (RE) (FUIC) and select "Select color". ■ To delete the set item, press (RE) (FUIC) and select "Delete" → "Delete this" or "Delete all" and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
	Select a color.
Pred. conv. at reply	You can set whether to preferentially display the words contained in the subject and text of the received mail message as conversion candidates when you reply to, reply with quote to, or forward it. ON or OFF
Header/signature	See page 164.
Set check new messages	You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Message R and Message F, for when you perform "Check new messages". Put a check mark for the items to be checked (Finish)
Auto-display	See page 165.

Receiving display	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. Alarm preferred or Operation preferred Alarm preferred Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. Operation preferred Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	See page 143.
Attachment preference	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. (Even when you put a check mark, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, all or part of attached files are held at the i-mode Center.) Put a check mark for items to be received Pull (Finish) Put a check mark for "Tool data" to receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. Put a check mark for "Other" to receive movie files, document files, and files unsupported by the FOMA terminal.
Auto-start attachment	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies or sound effect automatically for when you display the text of mail, or message R/F. >ON or OFF
Feel * Mail	See page 164.
Chat setting	See page 172.
Check settings	You can check each of "Mail settings".

Information

<Message display>

- Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.
- <Auto color label>
- Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Information

<Set check new messages>

- If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new messages", change these settings to "\[\bigcirc\]".
- <Auto-start attachment>
- You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies or sound effect during Play Background regardless of the setting of "Auto-start attachment".

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

■ Mail settings Header/signature
■ Do the following operations.

Header

The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text.

- ► Select the header field ► Enter a header ► (☐) (Finish)
- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change " meaning of to " meaning of the same of

Signature

The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text.

- ► Select the signature field ► Enter a signature
- ► (Finish)
- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "insert" to change " " to " ". See page 132 for adding a signature by mail message.
- You can set respective signatures for Address A and Address B of 2in1. In Dual Mode of 2in1, select a signature to be set from "Address A" or "Address B".
- If you put a check mark for "Insert", the signature for Address A or Address B is automatically pasted according to the mode of 2in1. In Dual Mode, the corresponding signature is automatically pasted when sender's address is set. Even if you switch sender's addresses, the pasted signature is not automatically switched.

Quotation marks

The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail.

- Enter a quotation mark.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Information

- You can set decorations in a header and signature.
- Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail from a template or i-αppli.
- You cannot paste the header, signature, and quotation marks to Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

Feel * Mail

Feel * Mail reproduces the atmosphere of a mail message by actions of 45 types of animated characters. Once you activate Feel * Mail, a Feel * Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message.

•To end the playback, press or CLR.



Mail settings Feel * Mail Do the following operations.

Disp. /play new one A Feel * Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message.

- ON or OFF
- •When this function is set to "OFF", a Feel * Mail icon does not appear on the Received Address list/detailed Received Address display, the Inbox list, and the detailed Received Mail display even while "Disp. /play in history" is set to "ON".

Disp. /play in history

A Feel * Mail icon appears on the Received Address list/detailed Received Address display, the Inbox list, or the detailed Received Mail display.

►ON or OFF

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA terminal.

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, Messages R/F automatically arrive from the i-mode Center.

When a Message R/F arrives, "R (yellow)" or "F (yellow)" appears at the top of the display.

You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

When a Message R/F arrives,

"R (yellow)" or "F (yellow)" blinks and the message telling its arrival appears.

After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

 You can display the Message R/F list by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".

 If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed. They are displayed for about 15 seconds.

If no keys are pressed for the specified duration, " R | " or " E | " (see page 28) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

Press (a), highlight " New 1" or " New 1", and press (a) (Select) to display the Message R/F list.

See page 31 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Information

 Received Messages R/F are not automatically displayed while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, while an i-oppli program is running, during Public mode (Drive mode), during Lock All, or during Personal Data Lock.

Information

- When the Messages R/F exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. However, unread or protected Messages R/F are not deleted.
- When the FOMA terminal cannot receive any more Messages R/F, "
 [(dark blue)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon " (yellow)" or " (yellow)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon " (dark blue)" or " (dark blue)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new messages" to receive them.
- Even after Messages R/F are displayed automatically, they are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F list. However, if you scroll through the messages during automatic display, they will be indicated as read ones.
- Messages R/F received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
 - · When the power is off
 - During Self Mode

Received result

Reception Result

display

Mail R Message

F MessageF

- During Cell Mode
- During a videophone callWhen you are out of the service area
- During infrared communication
 During Omakase Lock
 While connecting to the FirstPass Center
 During iC communication
- During Omakase Lock
 During copy to microSD
- · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
- · When the space for Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby or a voice call.

Mail settings ➤ Auto-display
➤ Select an option for automatic display.

Information

- When you receive Messages R/F during a voice call, the message is displayed automatically after the call ends.
- The Messages R/F are not displayed automatically when "Mail security" is set for "Inbox", or when "Mail security" is set for "MessageR" folder or "MessageF" folder.

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

Inbox► MessageR or MessageF ► Select a Message R/F to be displayed.

- Use to check other
 Messages R/F.

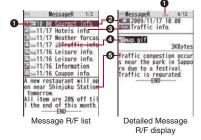
page.





display

■Message R/F list and detailed Message R/F display



1 Status of Message R/F

"A" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F

Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

Subject

The data attached or pasted

The detailed display shows the data volume.

ſ		
Valid image file		Valid image file
Valid ToruCa file		Valid ToruCa file
Multiple attach		Multiple attached files
Multiple pasted files		Multiple pasted files
	9	File with the UIM security

Text of message

The phone number stored in the Phonebook is displayed by the name stored in the Phonebook.

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Pr	otect	
	Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by " "." To release protection, perform the same operation.
	Unprotect all	▶YES
Se	earch/sort	
	Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. Select a displaying order.
	Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ➤ Select a displaying type.

	Display all	After you execute "Sort" or "Filter", you can reset it and list all Messages R/F by "By date \uparrow ".
No	o. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA terminal, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.
Delete		
	Delete this	▶YES
	Delete this Delete selected	▶YES ▶Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted ▶⊠((sinish))▶YES
	20.010 10	▶Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted

► Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

Protect ON/OFF

<Search/sort>

- To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
- If you close the list and re-open it, you can return to the list of all items.

Saa naga 166

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

٠.	Olect Olevol I	dee page 100.
Operate file		
	Save attached file	You can save attached or pasted files. (See page 146)
	Save insert image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. (See page 139)
	Save BG image	►YES► Select a destination folder. Go to step 3 on page 192.
	Save D-pictograms	You can save the all Deco-mail pictograms inserted into the text. (See page 157)

Add to phonebook	See page 82.
Delete	▶YES

Early Warning "Area Mail"

This service enables you to receive reports such as emergency earthquake alerts distributed from the Japan Meteorological Agency.

- You can receive Area Mail messages without i-mode contract.
- You cannot receive Area Mail messages in the following cases^{※1}:
- · During Omakase Lock
- · During Self Mode
- · During international roaming
- · During a voice call
- · During a videophone call
- · While copying data files between FOMA terminal and the microSD card
- · During infrared communication
- · During iC communication
- · When you are out of the service area
- · When the power is off
- You might not be able to receive Area Mail messages in the following cases*1*2:
 - · During i-mode communication
- · During data communication
- · While accessing the Data Storage Center
- · While updating software program
- · While updating the pattern data
- $\%\,1\,\mbox{You}$ cannot receive the message once you failed to receive it.
- 2 Even when you could receive it, the contents are not automatically displayed.
 The contents are not automatically displayed when you receive them in the following
- The contents are not automatically displayed when you receive them in the following cases:
- · During Public mode (Drive mode)
- (When "Manner/Public mode set" is set to "Follow each mode set.".)
- \cdot While operating the microSD card
- \cdot During streaming playback of i-motion file or movie file

Receiving Early Warning "Area Mail"

When an Area Mail message arrives, the ring tone for Area Mail sounds. "Ring volume", "Ring time", and "Vibrator" follows the settings of "Mail". When an emergency earthquake alert arrives, a dedicated buzzer (alert) sounds, and the vibrator works to notify you. Further, the contents are automatically displayed. "Ring volume" is fixed to "Level 4", and "Vibrator" is fixed to "Melody linkage", so you cannot change their settings. You can use "Area Mail settings" to set "Beep time". Up to 30 Area Mail messages are saved separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Inbox.

Just after purchase, the buzzer sounds and the vibrator works regardless of the setting
of Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode) because "Manner/Public mode set" is
set to "Ring".

When an Area Mail message arrives,
"I ights, the message telling its
arrival appears, and the Call/Charging
indicator flickers.



- If you press any key, the former display returns,
- The contents of some Area Mail messages might be automatically displayed when you receive them. To clear it, press , CLR, or .
- See page 147 for displaying Area Mail messages.

Information

- When a new Area Mail message comes in with 30 Area Mail messages saved, they are deleted from the read oldest one. When all 30 messages are not read, they are deleted from the oldest one.
- Whether the details of a received Area Mail message are displayed or not depends on the setting by the Area Mail message provider.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, you may not be able to receive Area Mail messages.

<Early Warning "Area Mail" Settings>

Setting Early Warning "Area Mail"

▲ Area Mail settings Do the following operations.

Receive setting	You can set whether to use Area Mail.
	Yes or No
Beep time	You can set the duration the beep sounds.
	► Enter a beep time (seconds).
	Enter it in two digit, from "01" through "30".
Manner/Public mode	You can set an operation for when an Area Mail message is
set	received in Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode).
	► Select an item.
	Ring The buzzer or ring tone sounds, and the vibrator works regardless of the setting of Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode).
	Follow each mode set.
	Follows the setting of Manner Mode or Public mode (Drive mode).
Check ring tone	You can check how the buzzer, ring tone, vibrator, and Call/ Charging indicator work for when "Quake Early Warning" or "Disaster/Evacuation" is received. Quake Early Warning or Disaster/Evacuation
Other menu	

Receive entry

You can register Message IDs for receiving information other than Quake Early Warning and Disaster/Evacuation. You can register up to 20 IDs.

- You do not need to operate "Receive entry" for receiving only Quake Early Warning and Disaster/Evacuation.
- ►<New>► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ► Enter a registration name ► Enter a Message ID.
- To edit a registered Message ID, highlight it, press

 [□]([Edit]), and then enter your Terminal Security Code.
- You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters for an arbitrary registration name. For a Message ID, enter 4 half-pitch characters specified by the service provider.
- You can edit it also by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu. Select "Delete this" or "Delete all" and enter your Terminal Security Code. Then you can delete one or all Message IDs.
- You cannot edit/delete "Quake Early Warning" and "Disaster/Evacuation".

Information

<Receive entry>

- The buzzer does not sound when you receive a quake early warning when "Follow each mode set." is set with the manner setting by "Manner mode" or "Super silent". However, the buzzer sounds with "Original" set to sound any of the following tones. When every setting is set to mute, the buzzer does not sound:
- · Phone volume · Mail volume · Alarm volume
- · Memo tone · Keypad sound
- Even when "Follow each mode set." is set and "Vibrator" of "Original" is set to "OFF", the vibrator works if you receive a quake early warning.

<Chat Mail>

Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display. To use Chat Mail, you need to store chat members. You can easily store them by creating chat groups.

Store Chat Members

You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).



- To edit a stored member, select the member.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.



Information

 If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List Edit You can edit the mail address. Go to step 1 on page 169. Refer address You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. Select an item. Call up a Phonebook entry and select Phonebook..... a phone number or mail address. Sent address . Select a phone number or mail address and press (Splect). Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Change member

Chat group You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members ► Group list or Member list

> Group list You can select members by chat group. Member list . . . You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups.

- If you select "Group list", select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored.
- If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press (Finish).
- If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.

	Mail group	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail group as chat
		members.
		Select a Mail group.
		 If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Di	splay setting	You can check the chat member's name, image, background
		color, and mail address.
		You can press to switch members.
		The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.
De	Delete	
	Delete this	▶YES
	Delete all	▶YES

Exchange Chat Mail Messages





Chat Mail display

- (Select) Enter characters.
 - You can enter up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.





received.

The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is





The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.



YES You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

NO You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

Chat Mail ends.

- You can end Chat Mail also by pressing
- When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

Chat Mail display

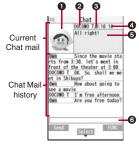
Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

2Member name

The chat member's name store in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

•When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.



Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

(blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member.

(dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found.

Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.

Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.

If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing

You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.

 The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

Olnput box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the information volume for the added address increases the communication fee.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot exchange chat mail messages.
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot exchange chat mail messages. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder.
- ullet The subject of a sent chat mail message is " \mathcal{F} \forall \forall \forall \forall (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".
- During playing back a music file by MUSIC Player, a tone for the chat mail message does not sound.
- In B mode of 2in1, you cannot use Chat Mail.

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

When a chat mail message arrives during standby, " $\underset{\text{New}}{\Longrightarrow}$ " appears on the desktop.

Press , highlight " , and press (Select); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
 - · When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
- ・When the subject contains "チャットメール (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " papears.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.

Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to (Finish)
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 169)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ((Finish)).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.

Delete read mails	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and
	sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail
	messages failed to send.
	▶YES

Information

<Broadcast address>

• You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

Mail settings ▶ Chat setting ▶ Do the following operations.

Sound setting	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a tone. • The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ►ON or OFF
User setting	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶ Select the name field▶ Enter a user name. • You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. • If you do not change the user name, go to the next step. ▶ Select the image field▶ Select a folder▶ Select an image.

<Chat Group>



Edit

Member setting

Delete

Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.

By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.

You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

↑ Phonebook

► Phonebook settings ► Chat group

- ► Select a chat group to be stored.
- When the selected chat group has any member, Chat Group Ist

 "CHAT " appears at the lower left of the display.

 If you press ☑ (CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and

If you press [☑](☐CHAT☐), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 170.

Highlight <Not stored> and press

 If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.



Chat group

□Group 2

ElGroup 3

Group 4

Enter a mail address.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Activate chat

The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts.

Go to step 2 on page 170.

Edit group name

◆ You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Reset group name

You can reset the name of the chat group to the default.

▶ YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Go to step 3 on page 173.

● You can edit also by pressing (Edit).

You can edit the mail address.

Refer address

You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it.

Select an item.

Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address Select a phone number or mail address

and press (Select).

Received address . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ((Select)).

Change member

You can store members from a Mail group in the chat group.

► Mail group ► Select a Mail group.

 If you have already stored members in the chat group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the members.

You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing .

- Select the member name field Enter a member's name.
- You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters.
- Not to change the member's name, go to the next step.
- ➤ Select the picture field ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an image.

Delete all ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

▶YFS

<Compose SMS>

Composing and Sending SMS

You can compose and send SMS messages. You can save up to 1,000 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 391)



Select the address field Select an item.

Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.

Sent address Select a phone number and press ((Select)).

Received address.... Select a phone number and press (Select).

Enter address Enter a phone number.

Only one address can be specified.

- You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
- When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO, enter "+" (press and hold O for at least one second), "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)
- Select the text field ► Enter text.
 - The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".
- 4 Press (Solution).

 The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 ок

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages are not deleted.
- You cannot compose an SMS message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum number/size of storage and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
 Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages.

Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.

- Even if "Activate/Deactivate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "Deactivate", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- If you set "SMS report request" to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "#", "X" and "+".
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- The special symbols (see page 475) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/ Unavailable.
- In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose SMS messages.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 174.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. ● Press ☑ (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. • You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	See page 176.
SMS valid. per.	See page 176.
SMS input char.	See page 176.

<Receive SMS>

Receiving SMS Automatically

You can save up to 2,500 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 391)

When an SMS message arrives. "

(pink)" lights and the message telling its arrival appears.

Received result MessageR F MessageF Reception Result

display

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

You can display the Inbox list by selecting "Mail".

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, " == " (see page 28) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
- Press (), highlight " ,, and press ()(Select) to display the Inbox list.

See page 31 for when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Information

- When the unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum number/size of storage, no new messages can be received and " (dark blue)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "

 (dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".
- When you receive concatenated SMS messages, they are displayed on the Inbox list in order of arrival at the FOMA terminal

Display Newly Received SMS Messages

Reception Result display► Mail ► Select an SMS message to be displayed.



 Press and hold for at least one second from the detailed SMS display to change the size of characters. (See "Mail" on page 109)

Information

- Depending on the characters entered in the received SMS message, spaces might be displayed.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS message, you can press () (Spiect) to make a voice call or videophone call to the displayed number (the Phone To/AV Phone To function).

Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.

• A Short Mail message is received as an SMS message on the FOMA terminal. When the sender does not notify you of the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field

<Check New SMS>

Checking New SMS

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.

You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

Return

If the Center holds SMS messages, the FOMA terminal automatically receives them.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- When "

 (dark blue)" or "
 (dark blue)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection, (Read and unprotected messages are automatically deleted from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new messages" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

<SMS Settings>

Setting SMS

SMS Report Request

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.

The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.

You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.



 When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Validity Period

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

SMS settings►SMS validity period Select a holding period.

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Input Character

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.



Japanese (70char.) . . . You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictograms except "
→" and "
→" (see page 471). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.

English (160char.)....You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

 When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Center Setting

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center. This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

SMS settings SMS center setting User setting ► Enter an address International or Unknown

- You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters for the address. However, if "#" or "X" is included, you cannot set it for "International".
- You can reset User Setting to "DOCOMO" by Reset ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES.

i-mode/Full Browser

i-mode	178
Accessing Sites < 8 Menu>	178
Using My Menu	179
Changing i-mode Password < Change i-mode Password>	180
Full Browser	
Displaying Websites Designed for PC <full browser=""></full>	180
Displaying a Site	
Viewing and Operating Sites	181
Displaying Site Viewed in the Past <last url=""></last>	187
Displaying Internet Websites < Enter URL>	187
Saving Websites or Sites for Quick Access < Bookmark>	188
Saving Site Contents <screen memo=""></screen>	189
Downloading Images, Melodies, etc. from Sites	
Saving Images from Sites < Save Image>	192
Downloading Data from Sites < Download>	192
Flash Function	194
Uploading Images, Moving Pictures, etc. to Sites	
Uploading Files to Sites	195
Useful Functions of i-mode	
Operations from Highlighted Information	195
Setting i-mode	
Setting i-mode <i-mode settings=""></i-mode>	197
Using Certificates	
Operating SSL/TLS Certificates	
	201
Setting FirstPass < Operate Your Certificate>	201
Changing Hosts for Certificate Issue	
	203

i-mode

i-mode is a service that enables you, by using the display of the FOMA terminal supporting i-mode (i-mode phone), to use online services such as site access. Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
- For details on i-mode, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■Before Using i-mode

- Contents of sites and websites (Internet websites) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites and Internet websites can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or redistributed, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
- If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files, depending on the model, such as still images/moving pictures/melodies obtained from sites, attached files (still images/ moving pictures/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.
- When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA terminal works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

< # Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers). From the display of the FOMA terminal, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1

Press (a).

While you are online, " = " blinks.

- " i blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- To cancel while accessing a site other than 🖁 Menu, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press 🖾 (Cancel).
- To end i-mode, press and select "YES" while the site is displayed. " 0" goes off and i-mode ends. It may take longer to end i-mode.
- When you set "i-mode button setting" to "Display i-mode menu" in "Common settings" of "i-mode settings", the i-mode menu is displayed after pressing (ax) from the Stand-by display.



2 s

Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number at the head of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the numeric key corresponding to that number. (Some sites cannot be connected.)

To obtain an SSL/TLS site (SSL/TLS page)

The display for establishing authentication appears. When obtaining is completed, the SSL/TLS page appears and " $\frac{m}{4}$ " lights.

- To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL/TLS page after authentication, press (□)([ancel]).
- You can display SSL/TLS**-compatible pages via i-mode and Full Browser.
 - SSL/TLS are the safer data communication systems using authentication/encryption technology to protect your privacy. SSL/TLS pages prevent eavesdropping and information alteration during communication by exchanging encrypted data files. Further, server authentication prevents web spoofing, thus making your personal information such as credit card number or postal address exchanged safer.

To return to a non-SSL/TLS site

The confirmation display appears asking whether to close the SSL/TLS page. Select "YES" to display an ordinary site; " $\frac{36}{4}$ " goes off.

Information

- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees to use it.
- The maximum display size of the images on the site is 480 x 1324 dots. If an image is larger than 480 x 1324 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Depending on the site, " might be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.
- Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, PDF files. software programs, and others.
- With some Internet websites (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK". When you have accessed a page by i-mode, you might be able to display the page in Full Browser by selecting "Switch to FB".
- When you are asked from the site to send information about music you have played back on the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears for about sending your music information. Select "YES" to send the information (title names, artist names, and played dates) of the music played back on the FOMA terminal. The sent music information is used for the IP (information provider) to provide customized information to you.

Information

 When SSL/TLS communications automatically start, a confirmation display appears asking whether to do communications. Select "YES" to communicate. Select "YES (default)" not to show the same confirmation display afterward.

Change to 3 Menu in English

8 Menu is available in English.

1 English

English

Menu is displayed.



Information

- English 🖁 Menu differs from Japanese 🖁 Menu.
- Some items in Japanese 🖁 Menu are not available for English 🖁 Menu.
- Generally, "What's New" is updated every other Monday.

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

By registering your favorite sites in My Menu, you can access them easily from the next time.

You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

- - The page configuration differs depending on the site.
- 2 Select the i-mode password text box ► Enter your i-mode password ▶ 決定 (OK)
 - The entered i-mode password is displayed as "*".
 - See page 112 for the i-mode password.

- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in the Menu list, it is automatically registered in My Menu.

Access Sites from My Menu

Tenglish My Menu Select a site to be accessed.

Information

 The Dual Network Service user might not be able to use the FOMA terminal to view My Menu registered by the mova terminal, and vice versa.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to apply for/cancel Message Services or i-mode pay services, and to configure i-mode mail settings.

Pay careful attention to keep your i-mode password secret.

- English Options Change i-mode Password

 Select the "Current Password" text box
 - ► Enter your i-mode password (four digits).
 - When you enter your i-mode password for the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) which is set at a time of your contract.
 - The entered numeral is displayed as "*".
- Select the "New Password" text box
 - ► Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).
 - Enter your own i-mode password.
- Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box
 ►Enter your new i-mode password (four digits)► Select
 - Enter the same password that you entered in step 2.

Information

 Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a docomo shop.

<Full Browser>

Displaying Websites Designed for PC

You can browse Internet websites designed for PCs using the Full Browser function. You can display even the Internet websites that cannot be correctly displayed by i-mode. However, you cannot display or correctly display some Internet websites.

- The data such as Home URL or Bookmarks registered via Full Browser cannot be used for i-mode. The contents set by Full Browser are invalid for i-mode.
- Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet websites having many images or downloading data files. For details on the packet communication fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

MENU ► i-mode ► Full Browser Home

The Internet website set as Home URL is displayed.

- When "FB usage setting" is set to "NO", the confirmation display appears asking
 whether to start Full Browser. Highlight "Yes" and select "OK" to switch settings of
 "FB usage setting", then Full Browser starts up.
- Further, you can access a site for signing up a flat-rate service via i-mode by selecting "To sign up a packet flat-rate service, click here".
- To end Full Browser, press with an Internet website displayed and select "YES".

Information

- •You can display up to 1 Mbyte of data per page.
- It may take long to display some Internet websites.
- You cannot use the following functions in Full Browser:
- · Phone To function · i-oppli To function · Media To function

Switch Display Mode

Two modes, "Keitai mode" and "PC layout mode", are available for the display of Full Browser.

MENU ► i-mode ► i-mode settings ► Full Browser set. ► Display mode setting ► PC layout mode or Keitai mode

PC layout mode

... Displays an Internet website in the same format as when it is displayed on your personal computer in 800 (width) x 1400 (height) dots. You can browse Internet websites by scrolling upward, downward, and sideways.

Keitai mode

- ... Displays an Internet website to fit in the display width of the FOMA terminal. You do not need to scroll sideways: you can browse Internet websites only by scrolling upward and downward.
- When you show an Internet website, you can switch the display modes each time you select "Change disp. mode" of "Settings" from the Function menu.

Use Operation Mode

Press ((ope) from the display of Full Browser to switch to "Operation mode". The operation palette is displayed in Operation Mode, and you can enlarge/reduce the display size and switch the windows.

Enlarges/reduces the display size.

Switch the windows.

• When you press [Guide] in Operation Mode, the key operation guide is displayed.

To scroll the display, press MENU (Page ▲) or (Page ▼).



Switch from i-mode to Full Browser

You can switch to Full Browser to show the Internet websites incorrectly displayed by i-mode.

While a page to be shown in Full Browser is displayed Eα (FUNC) Full Browser Switch to FB YES

Information

- With Full Browser, note that the billing system differs from that of i-mode.
- When you switch to Full Browser with multiple windows opened, the pages in other windows are closed and you cannot return to those pages by [MENU] (Back).
- You cannot correctly display some Internet websites.

Viewing and Operating Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

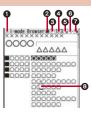
About Site Viewing Display

- . Accessing via Full Browser
- : Displaying a captured image
- 3 ··· = : Displaying in the multiwindow
- ⚠ · · · Window number/Number of windows
- 6 ··· □: During communication in another window E: During communication in another frame
- ⊕ : PC lavout mode
 - 1 : Keitai mode
- - : Obtaining or processing data 🕽 : Dragging an object
- : Selecting a text input field Selecting an operable Flash movie

: Selecting a link

: Drag mode

- ■: Selecting a text-enterable Flash movie



Operations while a site is displayed

	Key operation		
Operation	i-mode	Full Browser	
	r-mode	Keitai mode	PC layout mode
Return to previous page	MENU (Back)*		
Forward to next page	(Next)*		
Scroll display	(while a pointer is displayed.)	while a pointer is displayed.) or 🌬	
Move highlighted			_
Switch to Drag mode (Only while a pointer is displayed)	-	_	(for at least one second)
Scroll the displays page by page	● To move to the top/end of the page, press and hold the key for at least one second.	(★)/# ●To move to the top press and hold the second.	/end of the page, key for at least one
Reload	_	0	
Display Bookmark Folder list	_	1	

** For i-mode, each time of pressing ((Change)) switches between the page move operation and display scroll operation.

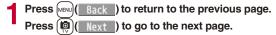
Information

When you try to switch the key operation functions by pressing ((hange)), a
confirmation display appears asking whether to switch them. Select "YES" to switch.
Select "YES (default)" not to show the same confirmation display afterward.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

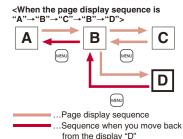
You can move even between i-mode and Full Browser.

- The FOMA terminal starts communication when you show a page that exceeds the cache size of the FOMA terminal or that is configured (created) to always read its latest information.
- When i-mode or Full Browser ends, the cache is cleared.



To turn pages

By pressing (esack) repeatedly, you can move back through the pages that you have displayed so far. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press (esack) twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" \rightarrow "B" \rightarrow "A".



Information

• When you display a screen memo on the way, you cannot move to pages shown previous to the screen memo.

- When you display a page stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when connected before.
- When Flash movies are displayed, the site behavior might differ from the one for ordinary sites.

Displaying Multiple Sites

You can open a new window and simultaneously open up to five sites. (Multiwindow)

- You can switch the simultaneously opened sites to show one by one.
- 1 While a site is displayed ► (argue | FUNC | → Window ► Open new window ► Select an item.

Link Opens a new window to show a page of the highlighted link.

Bookmark . . . Opens a new window to show a site stored in Bookmark. (See page 188)

Last URL.... Opens a new window to show the page displayed last.

Begin Menu : Care Search

...... Shows " 🖁 Menu" via i-mode.

Full Browser Home

...... Shows an Internet website set as Home URL via Full Browser. **URL enter history**

...... Opens a new window to show an Internet website by selecting from URL History or entering a URL. (See page 187)

• See page 185 for how to switch or close the window.

Information

• Some sites have links configured to open in new windows. When you open such a link, the new window opens even if you do not perform above operations.

Operate by the Pointer

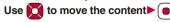
When you set "Display pointer" of "Pointer/scroll" to "ON", a pointer appears on the display. Using this pointer, you can scroll displays, select a content, etc. You can set "Pointer/scroll" for i-mode and Full Browser separately.

Operate by Switching to Drag Mode

You can switch to Drag mode by pressing and holding of for at least one second while a pointer is displayed. By switching to Drag mode, you can operate Drag-mode-compatible contents. In Drag mode, the pointer is displayed as "(")".

- Pressing and holding for at least one second while a pointer is displayed
 - Select the content to be operated and press (■).





You can release the content and the pointer returns to "Q".

Press and hold for at least one second to release Drag mode.

Information

- The feasible operation differs depending on the content.
- In Drag mode, you can operate the contents only. However, when you select an input box or you upload a file, Drag mode is released and then you can operate them.
- While accessing via i-mode or in Keitai mode of Full Browser, you cannot perform drag operation.

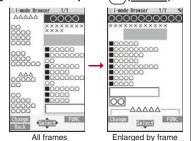
Display a Site Supporting Frames

You can display sites composed of frames. You can select a frame, and enlarge each selected frame for displaying.

While a site with frames is displayed

►Use to highlight a frame and press (Select).

 To return to the display for all frames, press (CLR), or select "Others" from the Function menu and then select "All frames".



Information

• When a site has many divided frames, you might not be able to open all frames. "

is added to the frames that you could not open.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	: Not selected : Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box		Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Text box	乗換駅から 下車駅へ 0.検索	You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press (Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu	東京 0. 検索 東神子(1) 東京奈集 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press (Select) to show the option list. • You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use to highlight an item and press (Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press (Finish).

Information

 Depending on the site, the display authenticating your user ID or password might appear.

Enter your user ID and password, and then select "OK".

Phone/Terminal and UIM ID

When you select an item, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID.

- The "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" to be sent is used by the IP (Information Providers) for identifying the user, providing customized information, and judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on the user's mobile phone.
- The "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed		
Bookmark		
Bookmark	Go to step 1 of "Display Websites or Sites from a Bookmark" on page 188.	
Add bookmark	See page 188.	
Screen memo		
Screen memo list	Go to step 2 on page 190.	
Add screen memo	See page 189.	
Last URL	See page 187.	
8 Menu ○ Search	You can return to " a Menu".	
Full Browser Home	You can open the Internet website set as Home URL via Full Browser.	
Full Browser		
Full Browser Home	You can open the Internet website set as Home URL via Full Browser.	
Switch to FB	See page 181.	
i-mode Browser		
ଞ୍ଜି Menu ∶ଠ୍ Search	You can open " g Menu" by i-mode.	
i-mode BRWSR Switch	You can switch to i-mode to show the site being displayed via Full Browser.	
Reload	The site contents will be updated with the latest information.	
Enter URL/info		
Enter URL	You can enter a URL to display an Internet website. Select the text box. Go to step 2 on page 187. The URL of the displayed site is entered beforehand.	

URL enter history	See page 187.
Display URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site.
Vindow	
Open new window	See page 183.
Change window	You can switch the windows while a site is displayed in the multiwindow. Select a window.
Close window	You can close the windows while a site is displayed in the multiwindow. YES
ave image	See page 192.
elect text area	
Сору	You can select characters displayed on the site and copy them. ▶ Select a start point ➤ Select an end point. • See page 410 for how to paste copied characters.
Read map	You can select characters displayed on the site and display the map. ▶ Select a start point ➤ Select an end point. Using the characters you selected, GPS compatible i-oppli program starts. (See page 196)
ettings	
Change disp. mode	See page 181.
CHG wide scr. mode/ RLS wide scr. mode	You can switch vertical display and horizontal display.
Full display set.	See page 198.
Zoom	See page 198.
Image display set.	See page 197.
Sound setting	See page 197.

Pointer/scroll	
Display pointer	See page 197.
Speed	See page 197.
Focus while scroll	See page 198.
Cookie	
Cookie setting	You can set whether to validate cookies. Go to step 1 of "Cookie Setting" on page 200.
Delete Cookies	You can delete cookies. Go to step 1 of "Delete Cookies" on page 200.
Referer setting	You can set whether to send a referer. Go to step 1 of "Referer Setting" on page 200.
FB Home setting	You can store the displayed Internet website as Home URL. YES
thers	
All frames	You can return to the display for all frames from the display for the enlarged frame.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL/ image of a displayed site/screen memo pasted or attached. Select an item. Pastes a URL to the text of an i-mode mail message.
	Attach image Select an image to attach it to an i-mode mail message.
	Insert Deco-mail Select an image to paste it to a Deco-mail message.
	Go to step 2 on page 130.
	• See page 133 for Deco-mail.

	1	
	long press set.	See page 386.
CI	hange CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. This setting is valid only for the site and Internet website being displayed.
Ti	tle	You can display the title of the displayed site.
C	ertificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL/TLS communication. Up to five certificates are displayed.
Re	etry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. • When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
ey (guide	You can display the key operation guide for the Full Browser displays.

<Select text area>

- •The maximum number of characters you can select is 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. With "Read map", you might not be able to select a text area even within 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- \bullet Depending on the site, you might not be able to copy.
- <Compose message>
- You cannot paste the URL when it exceeds 256 half-pitch characters (512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser).
- \bullet You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not appear.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might appear instead.

<Title>

 $\bullet\,\mbox{Up}$ to 128 half-pitch/64 full-pitch characters can be displayed for a title.

Add desktop icon

See page 30.

<Last URL>

Displaying Site Viewed in the Past

Display Last URL

Each time you display a site via i-mode or Full Browser, the URL of the page is stored as "Last URL". You can store up to 50 URLs for i-mode and Full Browser in total.

By selecting "Last URL", you can display the page list you viewed in the past.



- You can display the URL by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Display URL".
- To delete the Last URL, press (■FINC), select "Delete", and then select "Delete", "Delete selected", or "Delete all".

Information

- Depending on the page, you might not be able to store the page as "Last URL".
- When the stored URLs exceed 50 items, the Last URLs are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you display pages by the same URL, the URL for the page you displayed last is stored. When you display the pages by different browsers, each URL is stored separately.

<Enter URL>

Displaying Internet Websites

1 MENU ► i-mode ► Enter URL ► <NEW>

Enter a URL i-mode Browser or Full Browser

- You can enter up to 512 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols.
- For Full Browser, the confirmation display appears telling that the website might not be displayed.

Information

For i-mode, Internet websites not supporting i-mode or some type of Internet websites
to be connected might not be displayed correctly.

Displaying Websites from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be stored in URL History.

■ Go to location Select a URL to be displayed OK As a browse type icon, " ■ " is displayed for the URL



- accessed via Full Browser. URL History list

 Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

accessed via i-mode and " # " is displayed for the URL

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 50 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is stored as a different history
 even if you access the same URL. However, if you switch browsers to access a site
 without editing the URL the URL is stored with the browser type icon switched.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the highlighted URL pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 130.	
	 You can compose it also by pressing	
Set desktop/ 🗲 key		

Add desktop icon	See page 30

✓ long press set. See page 386.

FB Home setting You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browse ▶YES		You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶YES
Delete		
	Delete	▶YES
	Delete selected	► Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted ► ☑ (Finish) ► YES
	Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

<Bookmark>

Saving Websites or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. You can register up to 600 bookmarks for i-mode and Full Browser in total.

- From the page to be registered ► (FUNC)
 ► Bookmark ► Add bookmark ► YES
 - Select a destination folder.

Information

- When the number of characters used for a URL exceeds 256 half-pitch characters (512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser), you cannot store it.
- When the title exceeds 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. If no title exists, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- Even when the URLs are the same, you can bookmark them separately if the browser type is different.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.

Display Websites or Sites from a Bookmark

■ i-mode Bookmark Select a folder
Select a bookmark to be displayed.

• " " is displayed for i-mode bookmarks and " is displayed for Full Browser bookmarks, and the site is accessed via the browser corresponding to the selected bookmark



Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Op	perate folder	
	Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 39 folders in addition to "Bookmark" and "Screen memo" folders. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Edit folder name	► Edit the folder name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder. "Screen memo" folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
lr/	transmission	
	Send all Ir data	See page 361.
	All transmission	See page 363.
No	o. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders and the number of bookmarks each for i-mode and Full Browser.
De	elete all	The folders are not deleted. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

F	Function Menu of the Bookmark List		
Com	pose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the highlighted URL pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 130. • You can compose it also by pressing ().	
Attac	ch to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the bookmark attached. Go to step 2 on page 130.	
Move	e	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be moved ▶ ☑ (Finish) ▶ YES	
Edit	title	► Edit the title. • You can edit the title also by pressing (Edit) from the list. • You can enter up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press (Set) with a blank, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered. • You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. If you press (Set) with a blank, the screen memo is registered as "No title".	
Copy	у		
С	opy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. Select a start point for copying Select an end point for copying. See page 410 for how to paste copied characters.	
С	opy to microSD	See page 346.	
Set c	desktop/ 🗲 key		
Α	dd desktop icon	See page 30.	
4	long press set.	See page 386.	
Ir/	transmission		

	Send Ir data	See page 360.
	transmission	See page 362.
No	. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder.
De	lete	
	Delete	▶YES
	Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted▶☑(Finish)▶YES
	Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
FB	Home setting	You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶YES

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo.

You can save up to 300 screen memos each for i-mode and Full Browser, however, the number of screen memos you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

From a page to be saved ► (FUNC) ► Screen memo ► Add screen memo ► YES ► Select a destination folder.

When you save a screen memo, the image for preview (captured image) is saved as well.

- When you select "YES (capture only)", you save captured image only.
- When screen memos are saved to the maximum and thus you can save captured images only, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the captured images only. See page 194 for when captured images are also saved to the maximum.

- When the title exceeds 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters, the excess is deleted.
- If you save the data acquisition completion display, its data file is saved as well. (You cannot save the data acquisition completion display for Chaku-uta Full® music files, for i-motion files with playable deadline, or for the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.) Some data acquisition completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display other than the data acquisition completion display is saved with a URL of up to 2,048 half-pitch characters for that page.
- When you save SSL/TLS pages, their SSL/TLS certificates are saved as well.
- The contents entered in the text box and the contents selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 500 Kbytes for i-mode and up to 1,024 Kbytes for Full Browser per page.

However, you can save up to 1,024 Kbytes for the schedule acquisition completion display, up to 200 Kbytes for the Deco-mail Template acquisition completion display, up to 100 Kbytes for the Melody/Chara-den image/Decome-Anime template/ToruCa file (details) acquisition completion display, up to 20 Kbytes for the Download Dictionary acquisition completion display, and up to 1 Kbyte for the ToruCa acquisition completion display.

• Depending on the site, you might not be able to save a screen memo.

Display a Screen Memo

i-mode Screen memo
i-mode Browser or Full Browser

● Each time you press ☐ from the Screen Memo Folder list, you can switch between the screen memo folder of i-mode and that of Full Browser.



Screen Memo Folder list

Select a folder►Select a screen memo.

- When "FB usage setting" of "Full Browser set." of "I-mode settings" is set to "No" and you select a screen memo of Full Browser, the captured image is displayed.
- Press (MENN) or () from the detailed Screen Memo display to check other screen memos.



 When you select a link on a screen memo, the access automatically starts via i-mode or Full Browser respectively.

Information

The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This
might differ from the latest information on the site.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Operate folder		
	Add folder	See page 188.
	Edit folder name	See page 188.
	Delete folder	See page 188.
Security ON/OFF		You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES The folder changes to " _g". • To release it, perform the same operation.
No. of memos		You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders.
De	elete all	You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List Move See page 189. Edit title See page 189. Protect ON/OFF You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 150 screen memos, however, the number of screen memos you can protect decreases depending on the data volume. Protected items are indicated by " , or " , or " , ... • To release protection, perform the same operation. No. of memos You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder. Delete

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display/while Captured Image is Displayed

See page 189.

See page 189.

See page 189.

Delete

Delete all

Delete selected

Edit title	See page 189.
Protect ON/OFF	See page 191.
Display captured	You can display the captured image.
Reload	You can access the site saved as the screen memo from the captured image.
Display URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo.
Save image	See page 192.
Select text area	
Сору	See page 185.
Read map	See page 185.
Settings	
Change disp. n	node See page 181.

	CHG wide scr. mode/ RLS wide scr. mode	You can switch vertical display and horizontal display.	
	Full display set.	See page 198.	
	Zoom	See page 198.	
	Sound setting	See page 197.	
	Pointer/scroll		
	Display pointer	See page 197.	
	Speed	See page 197.	
	Focus while scroll	See page 198.	
Ot	Others		
	All frames	See page 186.	
	Compose message	See page 186.	
	Add to phonebook	See page 82.	

You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the

 When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.

See page 186.

See page 186.

beginning.

Certificate

Compose message

Retry

Delete

<Save Image>

Saving Images from Sites

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it for the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display.

You can save images in SWF format, BMP format, and PNG format, etc., besides JPEG format and GIF format. You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well.

You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 508)

Save one image. You can save an image. Select an image to be saved.

Save some images. . . . You can save multiple images. Select multiple images to

be saved and press (()(Save)).

Save all images You can save storable images at a time from among the ones displayed on a site.

Save BG image You can save the image displayed as a background.

You cannot save multiple images via Full Browser. Select an image to be saved.

• You cannot save multiple images via Full Browser. Select an image to be saved

YES Select a destination folder.

• For "Save some images" and "Save all images", select "Phone" or "microSD". When you select "Phone", Deco-mail pictograms are saved to the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder, frames and marks are saved to the "Frame/Stamp" folder, and others are save to the "i-mode" folder.

See page 357 for the storage location for when you select "microSD".

- See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.
- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to set it as a display, select "YES".

Go to "Set display" on page 319.

Information

 Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or "imageXXX" (XXX denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.

Information

- Even when an image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed on the Picture viewer after saving it to the FOMA terminal.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a Deco-mail pictogram:
- · GIF or JPEG image · Image of 20 x 20 dots
- · Image without file restrictions · Image of 6 Kbytes or less
- The transparent GIF (except animation GIF) image whose extension is "ifm" is saved as a frame or stamp.
- You can save up to 500 Kbytes per image for i-mode, and up to 1 Mbyte per image for Full Browser.
- When you save multiple images or all images at one time, the background image cannot be saved.
- You might not be able to save some images. You can save images in BMP format and PNG format only to the microSD card.

<Download>

Downloading Data from Sites

You can download data files from sites and save them to the FOMA terminal. You can save some files directly to the microSD card. You can save melodies, PDF files, Chara-den images, Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, templates, dictionaries, schedule events and others.

■The maximum downloadable size

Categories	Maximum size	Maximum number of storable
Melody	100 Kbytes	3,500 max. ^{※1}
PDF file	2 Mbytes	3,500 max. ^{※1}
Chara-den image	100 Kbytes	3
Machi-chara image	2 Mbytes	3,500 max.**1
Kisekae Tool file	2 Mbytes	3,500 max. ^{※1}
ToruCa file	100 Kbytes	495 max. ^{※1}
Template (Deco-mail)	200 Kbytes	100 max. ^{※2}
Template (Decome-Anime)	100 Kbytes	100 max. ^{※2}
Dictionary	20 Kbytes	10
Schedule event	1 Mbyte	2,500

- %1 The memory space is shared with other data files, and the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 508)
- $\ensuremath{\%2}$ The number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

Call up a data downloadable site Select a data file.

Downloading of the data file starts. When downloading is completed, the data acquisition completion display appears.

- For a PDF file, the PDF file is displayed when downloading is completed.
- For the PDF file that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages. Select "YES" to select the destination folder.
- For the PDF file of which you have not downloaded all the pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by "Download remain".
- See page 367 for how to save the displayed PDF file to the FOMA terminal. You
 can save the PDF file containing pages that have not been downloaded or the
 PDF file of which download was suspended midway as well.
- The password entry display might be displayed depending on the PDF file. Enter the password, and then select "OK".
- See page 365 for operations while PDF file is displayed.

Save YES Select a destination folder.

Chara-den images, templates (Deco-mail), and schedule events are saved to the FOMA terminal.

Select "Phone" or "microSD" for Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, and templates (Decome-Anime).

For dictionaries, select "<Not stored>".

- Select "Property" to display the information.
- See page 357 for the storage location for when you select "microSD".
- See page 194 when data files are stored to the maximum.
- See page 189 to save a screen memo.

Select "YES" to set the downloaded data file to each function.

- Select an incoming type when you set a melody as a ring tone.
- See page 133 or page 136 for using a template to create Deco-mail or Decome-Anime messages.

Information

• Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.

When downloading a Kisekae Tool file or Machi-chara image is suspended

When you press ((auit)) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading.

Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the data acquisition completion display. You can save the downloaded part by selecting "Save pt." from the data acquisition completion display. When you select "Save pt.", you can save it only to "Phone". You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Kisekae Tool" or "Machi-chara" in "Data box".

Search by i-mode

You can look for your favorite files on the site and download them. The number of files you can save differs depending on the file you download. You cannot change the site.

Each selection display Search by i-mode YES Select a file.

- The way of downloading differs depending on the file.
- Select "To i-schedule list" on the i-schedule list.

Information

You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

About "P-SQUARE"

You can download the pre-installed Chara-den images, Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, templates, dictionaries, and Deco-mail pictograms from the "P-SQUARE" site (in Japanese only). $^{\circ}_{\circ}$ Menu \rightarrow メニューリスト (Menu List) \rightarrow ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) \rightarrow P-SQUARE



QR code for accessing the site

When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

- Perform this operation to save the following data:
- · Images · i-motion files · Movie files · Melodies · Chara-den images · Programs · Chaku-uta Full[®] music files
- Machi-chara images
 PDF files
 i-αppli programs
 ToruCa files
 Templates
 Screen memos
 Kisekae Tool files
 Schedule events
- 1. YES▶ Put a check mark for data files to be deleted▶ (Finish)▶YES

As the data files except Chara-den images, templates, screen memos, and schedule events are stored in the same storage area, you can select other files when deleting files. Select a folder and put a check mark for the files to be deleted. "*" appears on the folder which contains the checked files.

"Finish" appears when you put it for the files whose amount of data is equal to memory shortage.

- You can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all in page/Release in page".
- Each time you press (or (lenory), or each time you press (lenory) and select "Change disp. mode", you can switch display/nondisplay of the folder volume and data volume.
- When selecting a file in "MUSIC", you can show the lower level folders by pressing [\(\text{SID}\)).
- Each time you press (CLR), the upper level folder returns.
- When you select a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file or a movie file, you can check the contents by pressing (■ FUNC) and selecting "Play".
- For programs, you need to delete many files when deleting other files because the data volume per program is large.
- If the maximum number of programs are stored when you execute "Move program" or try to save an i-oppli program or ToruCa file, you need to delete at least one file which belongs to the same type.
- If there is a security-applied folder for screen memos, the confirmation display appears asking whether to enable you to select screen memos in that security-applied folder.
 When you select "YES", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- The file set for another function is indicated by "★".
- See page 275 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.
- If you operate this when moving an i-αppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal, you cannot delete the i-αppli program with its data file on the IC card.

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology that treats pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA terminal and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Flash® Video

Flash® Video (FLV) denotes images that can be played back by Adobe Flash Player. They can be played back via i-mode, Full Browser, as screen memos, and from Data Box. They can be played back also by setting for the Stand-by display. However, only the embedded type of FLV files can be saved as screen memos or into Data Box and can be set for the Stand-by display.

• The playable FLV files are the following two types:

Categories	Description
Progressive type playback	With this type, the video files that are created separately from Flash movies are played back while being downloaded from a delivery server.
Embedded type playback	With this type, video files are embedded into Flash movies as one of source files.

- Depending on the site, you might not be able to play back the files.
- As the playback of up to 10 Mbytes of files is supported for progressive type FLV, you
 might receive a bulky size of files. Note that you are charged a high packet
 communication fee for receiving bulky files.
- You cannot save the progressive type FLV files in Data Box nor can save them as screen memos.

■Specifications for FLV playback

Codec	Video	Sorenson Spark/On2VP6
	Audio	MP3
Bit rate	Video	400 kbps
	Audio	96 kbps
Video size	Files of QVGA (320×240) or smaller	
Frame rate	15 fps	

 Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to obtain or playback some files.

- The maximum display size of a Flash movie on the site is 480 x 662 dots. If a Flash movie is larger than 480 x 662 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Some Flash movies refer to the phone information in your FOMA terminal. To permit
 the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set "Phone info use setting" to
 "Valid". ("Valid" is set at purchase.)
- You might be able to operate a pointer for some Flash movies.
- The effect tone sounds for some Flash movies. To mute it, set "Sound setting" to "Level 0".
- The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound during Play Background.
- The FOMA terminal might vibrate for some Flash movies while they are being played back. The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator".
- When you play back a Flash movie after saving to Data Box, microSD card, or Screen Memo, it might look different depending on the storage location.
- When you display a Flash movie via Full Browser, you cannot save it.
- Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- You cannot save the Flash movie if an error occurs during playback.
- When Flash movies are displayed, the behavior might differ from ordinary sites.

Uploading Files to Sites

You can upload JPEG or GIF images and i-motion files stored in the FOMA terminal to a site.

- Call up a file uploadable site▶参照 (Reference)
 ▶ Picture or 音 motion▶ Select a file to be uploaded.
 - Procedure for uploading files differs depending on the site.

Information

- You can upload up to 2 Mbytes in total.
- You cannot upload files that are prohibited from output from the FOMA terminal to other devices.

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, display Internet websites, start 1Seg, set TV Timer/Timer Recording using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-appli To, Media To and Address Link functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
- You might be able to use the Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, or i-αppli To
 function using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or
 URL.
- The information is not highlighted in the Decome-Anime.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls or videophone calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

• The Phone To function to make a videophone call is called the AV Phone To function.

Select a phone number or similar information Select a dialing type.

- When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to other party during a videophone call.
- Select "SMS" to compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 174.
- The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by "tel:" or "tel-av:". Go to step 2.

Dial

- To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58)
- To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 of "Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call" on page 56)

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

Select a mail address or similar information.

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 130.

Web To Function

You can access Internet websites, via i-mode or Full Browser, from URL or similar information displayed on sites or in mail.

Select a URL or similar information

▶i-mode Browser or Full Browser▶YES

- When the URL or similar one contains the information of i-mode or Full Browser, you are connected via the function which corresponds to the information.
- To cancel during connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press (☑)(Cancel).

i-appli To Function

You can start i-oppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

Select i-αppli information ➤ YES i-αppli starts.

Information

Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-oppli program, you cannot quote
the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using
DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function.

Media To Function

You can start 1Seg or set TV Timer/Timer Recording from the information (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

■ Select 1Seg information YES

1Seg or TV Timer/Timer Recording starts.

 When the timer function starts, press (Finish) to set TV Timer/Timer Recording.

To change contents you want to set, go to step 1 of "TV Timer List" on page 241 or step 1 on page 242.

Information

• You may not be able to use the Media To function even if information is highlighted.

Address Link Function

You can display a map from the postal address shown on a site or others or can use the location information on the GPS compatible i-oppli program. You can send the location information by i-mode mail as well.

Select the location information such as postal address
Select an item.

Read map Starts a GPS compatible i-αppli program set by "Select map" of "GPS settings" and sends the location information.

Map/GPS αppli... Selects and starts a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

Paste to mail Converts the location information into a URL and composes an i-mode mail message with the URL pasted to the text.

Check loc. info. . . Displays the details of the selected location information.

<i-mode Settings>

Setting i-mode

You can configure settings for i-mode and Full Browser, and settings common between them. You can configure i-mode settings and Full Browser settings respectively, and the settings are not shared. However, only "Sound setting" is shared.

- Among items changeable from the Function menu while a site is displayed, you can change "i-mode Browser set." during i-mode access and "Full Browser set." during Full Browser access.
- Select each setting and press (☐) (☐ He I p ☐). Then the function explanatory display appears.

i-mode Browser Settings

i-mode i-mode settings i-mode Browser set.

Do the following operations.

Font size setting	See "i-mode" on page 109.	
Image display setting	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. > ON or OFF	
Sound setting	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed. Select a sound volume level.	
Movie auto play set.	See page 208.	
Movie in page DL set.	You can set whether to obtain moving pictures when you display Flash [®] Video on a site. ▶ Select an item. ON	

OFF You do not obtain files.

Script setting		You can set whether to validate JavaScript. JavaScript is a simple program language that runs on Internet websites. It is widely used to create Internet websites with movements. When "Valid" is set, you can use the JavaScript function to browse Internet websites. Valid or Invalid	
Po	ointer/scroll		
	Display pointer	You can set whether to display the pointer. ▶ON or OFF	
	Speed	You can set scroll speed. ►High speed, Medium speed, or Low speed	
Phone info use setting		To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA terminal may be used. You can set whether to validate the information to be used for that case. Valid or Invalid	
Co	ookie setting	See page 200.	
Delete Cookies		See page 200.	
Referer setting		See page 200.	
Window auto-open set.		You can set whether to prevent a new window from opening automatically by JavaScript. ON or OFF	

Information

<mage display setting>

- Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " "is displayed.
- When "OFF" is set, " T is displayed and the data file is not received.
- If you change "Image display setting" of "i-mode Browser set.", "Image display setting" of "User settings" of "1Seg" is also changed.

<Sound setting>

 Even when you set to sound the effect tone, it may not sound depending on Flash movies

<Script setting>

- Some Internet websites may not be displayed correctly unless "Valid" is set.
- Even when "Valid" is set, it might not work depending on JavaScript.

<Display pointer>

• For Full Browser, when "OFF" is set, you cannot operate Flash movies.

<Phone info use setting>

- The available information is as follows:
 - · Date and time set by "Set time"
 - · Reception level of radio waves
 - · Battery level
 - · Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume"
 - · Language selected by "Select language"
 - · Model name and serial number of FOMA terminal

Full Browser settings

i-mode i-mode settings Full Browser set.

Do the following operations.

Display mode setting	See page 181.	
Full display setting	You can set whether to display the display of Full Browser in full display. > ON or OFF	
Zoom	You can set the display size of the Internet website. From the Function menu while a site is displayed, you can enlarge/reduce the display size by each page. Select a display size. In PC layout mode, you can select a display area by "Select disp. area" from the Function menu while a site is displayed.	
Image display setting	See page 197.	
Sound setting	See page 197.	
Movie auto play set.	See page 208.	
Movie in page DL set.	See page 197.	
Script setting	See page 197.	

Ро	inter/scroll		
	Display pointer	See page 197.	
	Speed	See page 197.	
	Focus while scroll	You can set whether to highlight links while scrolling. Non or OFF	
Ph	one info use setting	See page 197.	
Co	okie setting	See page 200.	
De	lete Cookies	See page 200.	
Re	ferer setting	See page 200.	
Window auto-open set.		See page 197.	
Fu	II Browser Home set.	You can set Home URL. ► Select the URL field ► Enter a URL ► OK	
FB	permission display	When you start Full Browser, you can set whether to show the confirmation display asking whether to access. ▶ Select an item. Display always The confirmation display appears asking whether to access each time you start Full Browser. Not display The confirmation display does not appear. ● Even if "Display always" is set, the setting switches to "Not display" when you select "YES (default)" on the confirmation display.	
FB	usage setting	You can set whether to use Full Browser. Yes Uses Full Browser. No Displays the cautions at the start of Full Browser. Check the cautions, highlight "Yes" and then select "OK", then the setting switches to "Yes", and Full Browser becomes available.	

<FB usage setting>

• If you replace the UIM with a new one when "Yes" is set, the setting switches to "No".

Common Settings

Certificate setting		See page 201.	
Se	cure Trans. serv.		
	Operate your cert.	See page 202.	
	Center host setting	See page 203.	
Access point setting		See page 199.	
i-mode button setting		You can set an operation for when you press (arc). > Select an item. Display iMenu/Search You can access " { Menu". Display i-mode menu You can display the i-mode menu.	
_			

Information

- <i-mode button setting>
- Regardless of the setting, the i-mode menu appears overseas.

Check Settings

i-mode ≥ i-mode settings ➤ Check settings ➤ Select an item.

i-mode Browser set. . . . You can check the setting contents of i-mode Browser settings.

Full Browser set. You can check the setting contents of Full Browser settings

Common settings You can check the setting contents of Common settings.

Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)



*Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DOCOMO).

If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

- 1 i-mode ▶ i-mode ▶ i-mode ▶ Common settings ▶ Access point setting
 - ► Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☐)(Edit)
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code.
 - If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to the selected one.
 - ●To delete the stored host, press (■FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".
- Do the following operations.

Host name	► Enter a host name. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	► Enter a host number. • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	► Enter a host address. • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	► Enter a host address 2. • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.



Setting Cookie

By using cookies, you can effectively access the Internet websites you have accessed once.

A cookie is the system to temporarily save personal information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet website. The information from the server is written into the FOMA terminal, temporarily saved, and used for content services.

• If a cookie is sent, the information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet website is sent to the website. Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a cookie, we cannot be held responsible for that. However, you may not be able to correctly display or use some Internet websites or content services unless the cookie setting is valid.

Cookie Setting

You can set whether to validate cookies. You can set it for i-mode and Full Browser respectively.



MENU ► i-mode ► i-mode settings

i-mode Browser set. or Full Browser set.

► Cookie setting ► Select an item.

Valid Always validates cookies. The confirmation display does not appear before a cookie is sent or received.

Confirm always (Sending)

........... Validates cookie's sending/receiving. The confirmation display appears each time a cookie is sent

Confirm always (Receiving)

......... Validates cookie's sending/receiving. The confirmation display appears each time a cookie is received.

Confirm always (Sending/receiving)

...... The confirmation display appears asking whether to permit a cookie to be sent or received each time a cookie is sent or received.

Invalid . . . Always invalidates cookies.

 When you replace your UIM with another one, "Invalid" is set. If you change the setting with another UIM inserted, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code might appear.

Information

 When "Sending", "Receiving", or "Sending/receiving" is set, the confirmation display might consecutively appear asking whether to send/receive (update) cookies depending on the Internet website.

Delete Cookies

i-mode ▶ i-mode settings

i-mode Browser set. or Full Browser set.

▶ Delete Cookies▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code

►YES

Setting Referer

The referer denotes the link source information. When a referer is sent, the information about which page you have accessed from it is sent to the site.

Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a referer, we cannot be held responsible for that.

Referer Setting

You can set whether to send a referer while an Internet website is open. You can set it for i-mode and Full Browser respectively.

i-mode settings

i-mode Browser set. or Full Browser set.

► Referer setting ► Select an item.

Valid Sends a referer.

Invalid Does not send a referer.

<SSL/TLS Certificate Setting>

Operating SSL/TLS Certificates

- MENU ► i-mode ► i-mode settings ► Common settings Certificate setting
 - ► Highlight a certificate and press (□ FUNC)
 - ▶ Do the following operations.

Certificate info	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number of the certificate are displayed. • You can check the certificate also by pressing (Select) instead of (FUNC).
Valid/Invalid	The selected item is invalidated; then " ≡ " changes to " ≚ ". ● When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. ● If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that SSL/TLS certificate. ● You cannot set "DOCOMO Cert 2" to "Invalid".

Certificates used for SSL/TLS communication

Certificate	. Certificates issued by the authenticating company and stored
	in the FOMA terminal at purchase.
DOCOMO Certificate	. Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or
	FirstPass sites; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).
User Certificate	. Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by
	selecting "Operate your cert." from "Secure trans. serv." of
	"Common settings" of "i-mode settings"; they are stored on the
	UIM (green/white).

<Operate Your Certificate>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites.

When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- To show FirstPass sites, you can use Full Browser as well.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available overseas.

Client Authentication

- With the FOMA terminal, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA terminal exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and verify each other for safer communication service. By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA terminal or via the Internet communication with the FOMA terminal connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM. For details, refer to "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCsoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center site.



the FirstPass Center

Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

- Site display for the FirstPass Center
 Request your certificate Continue
 - For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.
 - When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download your certificate" from the site display for the FirstPass Center, go to step 3.



Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 112 for PIN2 code.



Download Continue

 If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu". From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL/TLS page, select "YES" to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

 Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

Call up a FirstPass site Select an item YES

9 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 112 for PIN2 code.

Information

- •If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select "NO" to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- The packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

- Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Other settings ▶ Revoke your certificate ▶ YES ▶ Enter your PIN2 code.
 - Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
 - See page 112 for PIN2 code.

Continue Continue Continue



and the Certificate Poli cies (CP)/the Certificat ion Practices Statement(CPS).

Continue/Henu

Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- See page 201 for how to view the download user certificate.

<Center Host Setting>

Changing Hosts for Certificate Issue

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

- - ► Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☐ Edit).
 - If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
 - To delete the stored host, press (FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

Default URL

◆You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Host address

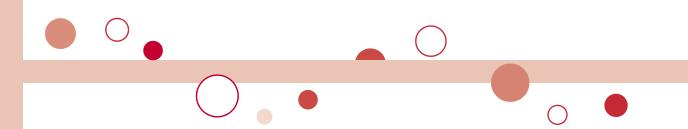
◆Enter a host address.

◆You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Press (Finish).

■Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DOCOMO's electronic authentication service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA terminal exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered
 your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be
 careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- DOCOMO bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DOCOMO and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL/ TLS, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.



i-motion/Movie/i-Channel/i-concier

Using i-motion/Movie i-motion/Movie	206
Downloading i-motion/Movie from Sites	
	207
Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion/Movie	
<movie auto="" play="" setting=""></movie>	208
Using i-Channel	
i-Channel	209
Using i-Channel	209
Setting How Ticker is Displayed	210
Using i-concier	
i-concier	210
Displaying i-concier Screen	211
Configuring i-concier Settings	212

i-motion/Movie

i-motion is a data file composed of video, sound and music, and you can play it back after downloading from an i-motion compatible site into your FOMA terminal. You can also set it for a ring tone.

Also, by using high speed communication, you can play back smooth and high-quality movie files provided by portal sites, movie specialty sites and other sites on the Internet.

Two types of i-motion files or movie files are available for each. The type of the obtained i-motion file or movie file differs depending on the site or file.

You can save up to 10 Mbytes per file. However, note that the file size for playing back steaming type of movie files is not limited in Full Browser.

- Movie Player supports playback of Windows Media[®] Video and Windows Media[®] Audio.
- When downloading or streaming an i-motion/movie file, you might receive a bulky file. Note that you are charged a high packet communication fee for a bulky sent/received file such as a movie file of streaming type whose size is not limited in Full Browser. For the details of the packet communication fee and billing plan, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■Type of i-motion file

Categories	Description
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion file. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA terminal.
Normal type (can be saved)	Plays back after obtaining all the data of an i-motion file.
	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion file. After obtaining, you can play it back in the same way as "Plays back after obtaining".

■Type of movie file

Categories	Description
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining a movie file. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it.
Download type (can be saved)	Plays back after obtaining all the data of a movie file.
	Plays back while obtaining a movie file. You can play it back without re-connection by saving it on the microSD card after download. Up to 10 Mbytes of a file can be downloaded.
	To the microSD card, you can save not only data files obtained by the FOMA terminal but also movie files obtained or created on a personal computer, and then play them back. You can save a bulky file of up to the space size of microSD card.

- The distribution server for streaming type supports Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9. You cannot play back a streaming type of movie file distributed from other than Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9.
- The live distribution that is distributes files in real time and the on-demand distribution that distributes previously prepared movie files are available as distribution systems.
- Some sites check the operating environment (browser type, OS type, etc.) and might not enable to play back movie files.
- See page 327 for the supported file format of movie files.

<Download i-motion/Movie>

Downloading i-motion/Movie from Sites

Play Back i-motion/Movie Files Obtained from a Site

Select an i-motion/movie file from an i-motion/movie obtainable site

The data acquisition starts.

- For a movie file, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back.
 Select "YES".
- If it is an i-motion/movie file of streaming type, it is played back while being obtained.

When "Movie auto play set." is set to "Valid", the i-motion file which is playable while being obtained and the movie file of download type are also played back while being obtained.

 When "Movie auto play set." is set to "Valid", the i-motion file which is playable after obtaining all the data files is automatically played back after obtaining is completed.

Select "Play" from a data acquisition completion display.

See page 326 for the operation during playback.

- Select "Property" to display the i-motion/movie information. (See "
 motion info" on page 328 and "Contents info" on page 329)
- See page 189 for saving a screen memo.

About license (Windows Media DRM)

- Among the movie files protected by the license, you can play back the streaming type
 of movie files only. You cannot play back the download type of movie files protected by
 the license.
- You might not be able to play back movie files depending on the license setting of the movie files.
- •If files are stored to the maximum when you try to obtain a license to save it to the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete currently stored licenses to save a new one. Select "YES" to delete all the stored licenses to save it. You need to obtain a license again to play back a movie file whose license is deleted.

When downloading i-motion file is suspended

When you press ((Quit)) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading.

Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the data acquisition completion display for a partially savable i-motion file. Select "Save pt." to save that file to any folder in " $\overline{6}$ motion" in "Data box".

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Data box".

- The file name of the partially saved i-motion file is "movie".
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved i-motion file has
 expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. You can delete the
 partially saved file when you try to download the file.

When obtaining a movie file is suspended

The operation differs depending on the type of movie file being obtained or the reason of suspension.

Streaming type

After the suspension by an incoming call, alarm notification, or disconnection of communication, the obtaining is in pause state. Press () to resume playback from the suspended point.

The display before playback returns when you suspend obtaining by pressing CLR or Download type

When you cannot continue downloading after the suspension by an incoming call, alarm notification, or disconnection of communication, the data acquisition completion display appears. Select "Play" to play back the obtained segments of the file. Select "Save" to save the obtained segments of the file. (See "Save i-motion/Movie Files" on page 208) Select "ResumeDL" to resume obtaining from the suspended point.

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data when you suspend obtaining by pressing (CIR) or .

- In the case of download type of movie files, downloading continues even when a voice call, mail message, or Message R/F comes in or alarm sounds.
- Depending on the accessed site or movie file, you cannot resume from the suspended point also by pressing (resume DL". In that case, the obtaining resumes from the top of the file.

- Note that there is no upper size limit for a streaming type of movie file when it is
 obtained via Full Browser and you might exchange the unlimitedly bulky file. When
 obtaining it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back.
- Depending on the accessed site or i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to obtain
 the data or play it back while obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot
 obtain an i-motion file in ASF format.
- See page 327 for the file formats of playable i-motion files.
- In case of normal type of i-motion files, obtaining files continues even when you stop playback of the files being obtained. In case of download type of movie files, the data acquisition completion display appears when you stop playback of the files being obtained
- Even if "Movie auto play set." is set to "Valid", the obtained file is not automatically
 played back if it has been played back while being obtained.
- If it is an i-motion file you can partially save or re-obtain from a partially saved file, you cannot use other functions while obtaining the i-motion file, playing it back while obtaining, or showing the acquisition completion display.
- For an i-motion file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, "△" is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion/movie file with the playable period restricted cannot be played back before or after the restriction period (including the case that playable period is expired during download). If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion/movie file that has restrictions on the playable period and playable deadline. See " motion into" and "Contents into" for checking the playback restrictions.
- Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during
 obtaining might be suspended or the images might be distorted. You can repeatedly
 play back the normal type of i-motion files and the download type of movie files after
 obtaining, but cannot play back the streaming type of i-motion/movie files.
- If you try to play back a movie file with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound", and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.

Save i-motion/Movie Files

You can save the obtained i-motion/movie files to your FOMA terminal or microSD card. You can save up to 250 Mbytes of files in total sharing the memory space with other data files. (See page 504)

A data acquisition completion display Save YES

- ► Select a destination folder.
- See page 357 for the storage location for when you save the movie file or save the i-motion file on the microSD card.
- See page 194 when i-motion/movie files are stored to the maximum.

Information '

- Depending on the i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to save the obtained data.
- You cannot play back partially saved i-motion/movie files from Data Box.

<Movie Auto Play Setting>

Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion/Movie

You can set whether to validate automatic playback of i-motion/movie file, for when you have obtained a normal type of i-motion file or download type of movie file from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a normal type of i-motion file or download type of movie file. You can set it for i-mode and Full Browser respectively.

- MENU ► i-mode ► i-mode settings
 - i-mode Browser set. or Full Browser set.
 - ► Movie auto play set. ► Valid or Invalid

Information

 Note that a streaming type of i-motion/movie file is played back automatically even if this function is set to "Invalid".

i-Channel

This service distributes information such as news and weather forecast to i-Channel mobile phones. The automatically received latest information flows on the Stand-by display by tickers. You can read it on the i-Channel list by pressing the i-Channel key. (See page 209) Further, two types of channels, "Basic channel" provided by DOCOMO and "Favorite channel" provided by IPs (Information Providers) are available. You are not charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of "Basic channel" information.

You are charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of "Favorite channel" information which is enabled by registering your favorite channels. Note that you are separately charged a packet communication fee for browsing detailed information for both "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel".

As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee for both auto-update and browsing detailed information. Further, the packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic use. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel).
- For details on i-Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.

Information

- When the FOMA terminal is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing ; then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA terminal remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press \(\opi \), and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- To receive i-Channel information overseas, you are charged a communication fee by
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

Using i-Channel

When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel list.

Press

The Channel list appears regardless of the "Ticker ON/ OFF" setting.

- "

 " blinks during receiving information.
- You can perform the operation of "Sound setting" (see page 197) and "Retry" (see page 186) by pressing (FUNC) from the Channel list.



Channel list

Select an item (link).

Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- Tickers are not displayed in the following cases:

When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press () to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.

- · When "Access point setting" is changed
- · When "Reset i-Channel" is executed. ·When "Reset settings" is executed.
- · When the UIM is replaced. · When "Initialize" is executed.

However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Access point setting" is changed. To receive the latest information, press 🗂 to display the Channel list.

- When "Access point setting" is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel list.
- Even if you change "i-mode" of "Font size setting", the font size for the Channel list might not change instantly.

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

i-mode i-Channel Do the following operations.

Channel list	You can display the Channel list. Go to step 2 on page 209.
Ticker ON/OFF	You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display. ▶ON or OFF
Ticker font size set.	You can set the font size of tickers. ► Extra large, Large, or Standard • You can check the ticker by pressing (Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Ticker color set.	You can set the background color and font color of ticker. ► Select a pattern. • You can check the ticker by pressing (Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Ticker scroll speed	You can set the ticker flowing speed. ► Select a speed. • You can check the ticker by pressing (Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Reset i-Channel	You can initialize the ticker information and set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON". ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
Information	

Information

 You can perform "Ticker ON/OFF", "Ticker font size set.", "Ticker color set.", "Ticker scroll speed", and "Reset i-Channel" for each mode of 2in1. However, i-Channel information is initialized for all modes. Further, when 2in1 is deactivated, they become common to the settings in A Mode.

<Ticker ON/OFF>

● In Public mode (Drive mode), or during Lock All, tickers are not displayed.

<Reset i-Channel>

 Tickers are not displayed after you execute "Reset i-Channel". When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.

i-concier

"i-concier" is a service that supports you in leading a happy life just as a clerk or concierge does. The service holds a variety of your data (area information about your neighborhood, Schedule, ToruCa, Phonebook, etc.) and sends information with good timing to you according to your living area or preference. Also this service automatically updates schedule events or ToruCa files to the latest ones, and automatically adds useful information such as about the opening period of various shops to your Phonebook. i-concier information is notified by a Machi-chara image (cartoon character that appears on the Stand-by display).

■Before Using i-concier

- i-concier is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-concier).
- If you have not subscribed to Data Security Service (see page 124) but will newly subscribe to i-concier, you will subscribe to Data Security Service as well as i-concier.
- •There are two kinds of information; one is sponsored by DOCOMO and the other is by IPs (Information Providers). You are not charged a packet communication fee for DOCOMO-sponsored information. You are separately charged a packet communication fee for IP-sponsored Information when receiving it.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for using detailed information.
- As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee for both receiving information and browsing detailed information. Further, the packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic fee. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or DOCOMO Global Service website.
- Depending on the contents (information, i-schedule, and others), you might be separately charged an information fee besides the i-concier monthly fee.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of i-schedule, ToruCa, and Phonebook.
- For details on i-concier, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

Receive Information

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, information automatically arrives.

When information arrives, " [appears at the top of the display. You can save up to 50 received information files. They are overwritten from the oldest one in order.

When information arrives, " I blinks and the contents are displayed on the Stand-by display.

- When multiple information files are received at a time, the latest one is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- When a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, the message appears to tell the reception. Select "Confirm" to check the detailed information.

Select a message.

The detailed information is displayed.

- To clear the message, press 🕟 from the Stand-by display, or highlight the message and then press CLR or
- Highlight a message and then press ((change)) to switch to the display for selecting a desktop icon. (See page 30)

Displaying i-concier Screen

MENU i-concier

Select a piece of information.

- An unread mark appears for unread information.
- Schedule event files or ToruCa files might be attached to information, or links are embedded in it for visiting a site of more detailed or related information. To check the contents, select the information with an unread mark.



Display Schedule/ToruCa

i-concier display ► (MENU) Select an item.

スケジューラへ (To scheduler)

- ... Displays the Calendar display. (See page 380) トルカへ (To ToruCa)
- Displays the ToruCa Folder list. (See page 298) コンテンツ一覧へ (To the contents list)
- ... Displays respective contents supporting i-concier.



Configuring i-concier Settings

i-concier display▶️☑(MENU)▶設定 (Settings) ▶ Do the following operations.

i コンシェルとは You can display the explanation about i-concier. (What is i-concier?) インフォメーション You can set the contents of received information, etc. 受信設定 (Information receive settings) 自動お預かり/更新 See page 125. 設定 (Automatic saving/ Update settings) その他共通設定 You can change the profile or perform setting for overseas use, (Other common etc. settings) お預かりデータ確認 See page 125. (Check saved data) お預かりデータ更新 See page 125. (Update saved data) お預かり通信履歴 See page 125. (Communication records of saving) 各種手続き(i コン You can cancel a contract of i-concier. シェル解約) [Various procedures (i-concier cancellation)1 i コンシェルご利用 You can display the usage rules of i-concier. にあたって

Information Display Setting

(For using i-concier)

You can set whether to show the received information on the Stand-by display.

Set./Service i-concier Information disp. set.

YES or NO

Camera

Before Using Camera		21
Shooting Still Images	<still image="" shoot=""></still>	21
Shooting Moving Pictures < Mov	ving Picture Shoot>	21
Changing Settings for Shooting		22
Setting Image Size and Image Quality		22
Using Bar Code Beader	-Rar Code Reader	22

■Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software programs downloaded from websites on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use.

Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

 You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA terminal to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Before Using Camera

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still images/moving pictures you shoot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when shooting.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA terminal securely with your hands so that it does not move when shooting. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- Do not leave the FOMA terminal with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you shoot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, "flicker symptom", horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom or left to right of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- If you shoot a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- · When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still images/ moving pictures you shoot.
- A slight time lag is found between when you press (Record) or another key and when you actually shoot. Therefore, if you shoot a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with its position slightly away from the one you see it when you press (Record) or another key.
- · Do not remove the microSD card while saving files to it. The FOMA terminal or microSD card could malfunction.
- · If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.

- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, that data becomes contingent.
- · You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.

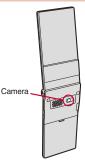
The microSD card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc. (See page 344)

Use Cameras

You can use the cameras to shoot still images/moving pictures.

You can use the focus function for shooting. (See page 221) The Image Stabilizer function enables you to shoot images with less blur. (See page 222)

You can easily operate the main functions for shooting not only from the Function menu but also by operating the keys.



■Operations for shooting

Icon menu operation	
Photo mode	(for at least one second)
Function menu access	i c
Folder jump	MENU
Shutter/Save	, O
TELE	
WIDE	
Settings for Focus	
Focus function	Q , *
Change camera-mode*1	
Icons ^{*2}	A

Image size	1
Image quality	2
High sensitivity	3
Brightness	4
White balance	5
Photo mode (When "Scene" is set)	6
Auto timer ^{※2}	7
Store in ^{*3}	9
End camera (in ordinary time) Release focus lock (when focus is locked)	CLR
End camera	

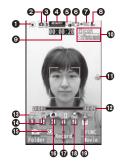
- ※1 Each time of pressing switches in order of "Photo mode"→"Movie mode"→
 "Continuous mode".
- ※2 Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
- *3 Each time of pressing switches between "Phone" and "microSD".

Information

- While the camera is activated, the Call/Charging indicator flickers. You cannot turn off flickering.
- You cannot change or mute the volume of the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about three minutes.
- When you shoot in a dark place, ensure to set "Photo mode" to "Night mode" of "Scene", or to set "High sensitiv." to "ON".
- You can operate the following by the Icon menu: "Image size", "Image quality", "High sensitiv.", "Brightness", "White balance", "Photo mode" and "Focus".

Camera Setting and Finder Display

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.



Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
1 Photo mode	•	Normal	
	SCK	Scene	
	3	Portrait	
	624	Sports	
	101	Food	
	≥	Scenery	222
	25	Night mode	
	37	Backlight	
	3	Character	
	*	Snow	
	-5	Sunset	
	H	Pet	

le	con/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
2Camera mode		Δ	Photo mode	217
			Movie mode	
		A/M/M	Continuous mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bracket)	217
©	Store in	3	Phone	223
		6	microSD	223
4	Number of recordable image	_	Number of remaining recordable still images Up to 999 images are displayed.	_
	Memory capacity bar	MEMORY	Memory usage state (estimate) in Movie mode Displayed in red when the memory space reaches maximum.	_
(3)	File size	Ys	Mail restrict'n (S)	
5	setting	¥ 0	Mail restrict'n (L)	222
		E29	Long time	
_	lmage stabilizer	(<u>(</u>))	Auto	222
_	Shooting status	● REC	During a moving picture shoot	219
(3)	Movie type set	₽ ×	Records only the video.	223
_	Recordable time	_	Moving picture recordable time (estimate)	_
0	Key guidance	-	Displays key guidance.	_
Ф.	Top icon	786	Shows the vertical direction for shooting.	_
Ø.	Zoom bar	HIDE	Zooming status	221

le	con/bar name	Icon	Description		Page	
®	Image size (Photo mode/	::10/1		ЗМ	(1536 x 2048)	
	Continuous mode)	:: [1]		2M	Wide (1920 x 1080)	
	mode)	1300 25 1300		2M	(1200 x 1600)	
		:: TE:TI		1M	(960 x 1280)	
		# 115T	Photo	Sta	and-by (480 x 854)	222
		# 1511 / # 1111 # 1511 / # 1111	_	shooting	VGA (640 x 480)	
		. 酷 / 朝		sshoc	QVGA (240 x 320)	
		"是",是		Sontinuous	QCIF (176 x 144)	
				Cont	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	
	Image size	341 410	VG	VGA (640 x 480)		
	(Movie mode)		HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		Wide (640 x 352)	
		. P.	QVGA (320 x 240)		222	
		. 1	QCIF (176 x 144)		176 x 144)	1
		T-1	Su	b-Q	CIF (128 x 96)	
(Image quality	N. Oliva	No	rma	I	
		INE INE	Fine		222	
		S FINE	Su	per	fine	
Ð	Number of	1	Nu	mbe	er of frames at "Manual" shooting in	
	frames for	4	"Co	ontir	nuous mode"	223
	continuous shooting	_				220
	Auto timer	<u>ড</u>	ON			225
©	High sensitivity	•	٥N	1		
	•		OFF		223	
D	Brightness	~	⊕∃ Brightness of shot image 2			222

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
White balance	AUTO	Auto	
	25	Fine	
	₾	Cloudy	222
	杂	Light bulb	
	0	Fluorescent light	
Focus	<u>u</u>	Face detection	
	AF	Auto	222
	S	Close-up	222
	2	Landscape	

<Still Image Shoot>

Shooting Still Images

• See page 318 for how to display saved still images.

Shoot a Still Image

- 1 Press 🔯.
 - The Camera menu is displayed by MENU ► LifeKit
 Camera. You can start also by selecting "Photo mode" from the Camera menu.
 - You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 30)



Finder display

- Press (Record) or (O).
 - A still image is shot. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

 If "Focus" is set to "Face detection" or "Auto", shooting starts after the focus operation.
 - When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the still image is automatically saved.
- Press (Save) or (O.

The still image you shot is saved to the "Camera" folder of "My picture" in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card.

- See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- Press CLR to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.



Post View display

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for auto-shooting. (See page 223)



 The camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket". To change Continuous Mode, see "Continuous mode" of "Cont. shooting set.".



Finder display

Press (Record) or (O).

Continuous shooting starts.

When "Continuous mode" is set to "Manual", press (Record) or (O) the number of times of shooting frames. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- If "Focus" is set to "Auto", shooting starts after the focus operation.
- To cancel shooting midway, press [cl.R]. If you shoot in the "Auto" or "Auto bracket" mode of "Continuous mode", you can cancel also by pressing [[[] [] [] []]]. You can cancel shooting also by closing the FOMA terminal.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the still images are automatically saved.

To select a still image and save it

Select a still image and press (Detail)

► Save) or O

 Press from the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.

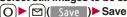


Post View display

Detailed display

To select multiple still images and save them

Select still images to be saved and press () (Select) or



• " is added to the selected still images.

To save all still images



The still images you shot are saved to the "Camera" folder of "My picture" in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card.

- See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- Press (CLR) from the Post View display to cancel the shot still images and return to the Finder display.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Image size" or "Display size".
- When you shoot, the tone selected for "Shutter sound" sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- If you end the camera function by using Multitask while shooting, unsaved still images are deleted.
- When shooting, hold the FOMA terminal securely to avoid blurring images.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/ Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

See page 217 and page 218.
You can save the still image you shot and attach it to an i-mode mail message. Go to step 2 on page 130. You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing
Select an item. By position loc. Measures the current location (see page 306) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press From loc. history Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 310) and store it.
•

You can save the shot still image and paste it to the Sta display and others for displaying. Go to "Set display" on page 319. Even when "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image to the FOMA terminal.	
You can replace the frame added to the shot still image winew one. ➤ Select a frame. ● Press □ to show the previous or next frame. ● To reselect a frame, press □ (Cance). ➤ □ (Set) ● You cannot release the frame.	
Store in	See page 223.
Display size	See page 223.
File restriction	See page 225.
Icon	See page 223.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still image.

<Attach to mail>

• When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the file is converted to 2 Mbytes or less. In this case, the still images before and after conversion are saved to the "Camera" folder of "My picture" in the FOMA terminal.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

_	
Save	See page 218.
Store all/animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. ► Save ► <new></new>
Store in	See page 223.
File restriction	See page 225.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not available.
- If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Picture Shoot>

Shooting Moving Pictures

• See page 326 for playing back the saved moving pictures.



- The Camera menu is displayed by MENU ► LifeKit Camera. You can start also by selecting "Movie mode" from the Camera menu.
- You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 30)



Press (Record) or (O). Recording starts.

- If "Focus" is set to "Auto", shooting starts after the focus operation. While shooting, the subject is automatically focused regardless of the setting of "Focus".
- Press (Stop) or (O)

Recording ends. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- Recording automatically ends when a call comes in, the low battery alarm sounds, or the FOMA terminal is closed during recording.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "File size setting" is set to "Long time", the moving picture is automatically saved.







The shot moving picture is saved to the "Camera" folder of " 8 motion" in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card

- See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- Press CLR to cancel the shot moving picture and return to the Finder display.



Post View display

If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting

When you use a microSD card that you repeatedly save/delete data files to/from, the writing speed slows down, recording might end midway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

- 1. Copy all the data files from the microSD card onto your personal computer as
 - When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
- Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.
- 2. Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD card.
 - Do not format the microSD card. The data files might not be played back.
- 3. Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD card.
 - •Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD card, you cannot play them back.

Information

- The shutter tone set by "Shutter sound" sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers while you are recording.
- When you switch the subject you are shooting to a subject with a difference in perspective, it takes time to focus on the new subject.

Information

- When you have difficulty focusing on a subject, switch to another subject. Then the subject might come into focus.
- The operating speed of focusing is slowed down in a dark place.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Play	See page 326.
Save See page 220.	
Attach to mail You can save the shot moving picture and attach it to a mail message. Go to step 2 on page 130. You can compose an i-mode mail message also by p	
Set as stand-by	You can save the shot moving picture and set it for the Stand-by display.
Store in	See page 223.
Display size	See page 223.
File restriction	See page 225.
Icon	See page 223.
Cancel	You do not save the shot moving picture.

Information

<Set as stand-by>

- Some moving pictures might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 99 for playback of the moving picture set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting

You can set the camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "WIDE" or "TELE". The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	3M (1536 x 2048)	1 level	1.0 time
	2M Wide (1920 x 1080)	1 level	1.0 time
	2M (1200 x 1600)	6 levels	1.2 times
	1M (960 x 1280)	11 levels	1.6 times
Photo	Stand-by (480 x 854)	6 levels	1.2 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	21 levels	3.2 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	5.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	8.0 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	11 levels	1.6 times
Continuous	QVGA (240 x 320)	21 levels	3.2 times
Continuous	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	5.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	8.0 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.6 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	4.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	6.0 times
Videophone call	-	31 levels	4.3 times

1 Finder display ▶ Use to adjust the magnification.

Information

• The image quality may slightly change when you select "WIDE" or "TELE".

Information

- "TELE" is released in the following cases:
- · When you press no end the camera
- · When a size is changed
- · When camera mode is switched

Use Focus Function

You can shoot with the camera which focuses on a subject.

- When "Focus" is set to "Face detection", faces are detected in the first place. When a face is detected, the yellow frame is shown. Up to three faces are detected, and the image is shot with a single face of them automatically focused according to the face size and position. When multiple faces of people are found, the frame for a face to be focused becomes yellow. When the detection fails, the focus function works in "Auto".
- The focus function works when you shoot a subject about 10 cm or more away.



When a subject is focused, a focus lock tone sounds, the frame becomes green, and the focus is locked.

When the subject is not focused, the frame becomes red.

To cancel the focus locked by pressing ☐ or (★), press (CLR).

Information

- If "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode, you cannot use the focus function.
- "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode.
- Even when "Focus" is set to "Face detection", you might not be able to detect the face in the following cases:
- · When the face faces sideway or askew
- · When the face is at a slant
- \cdot When part of the face is covered by glasses, a cap, or shadows
- · When the face is extremely small, large, or dim when compared to overall screen size
- · When the face is placed at the edges of the display
- The distance that faces can be detected by "Face detection" is within about 2.5 m.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

CH	IG camera-mode	Select a mode. When you set to "Continuous mode", the camera starts in the mode you used last time; "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket".
Folder jump [Photo/Continuous Mode] You can show the inside of the sto		You can show the inside of the storage location of the camera
change this setting, "Brightness", "White balance", "Co mode set", and "Focus" of "Camera settings" are chan according to the selected mode. ► Select a photo mode. Normal You can shoot in normal mode. Scene You can select a mode suitable for the sea		Select a photo mode.
lm	age size	► Select an image size.
	e size setting ovie Mode only]	Select an item. Mail restrict'n (S) You can shoot up to 500 Kbytes. Mail restrict'n (L) You can shoot up to 2 Mbytes. Long time You can shoot for a long time. The moving picture is saved to the microSD card.
lm	age quality	You can set the image quality for saving. Select an image quality. NormalFor shooting with standard image quality FineFor shooting with fairly high image quality Super fineFor shooting with high image quality
Ca	mera settings	
	Brightness	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
	At Camera start-up	Select a brightness level.

	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display		
At Camera	to create a natural color tone.		
start-up	Select an item.		
Auto	Auto For adjusting white balance		
	automatically		
	Fine For shooting outdoors in fine weather		
	Cloudy For shooting in cloudy weather or in		
	the shade		
	Light bulb For shooting under incandescent light		
	Fluorescent light For shooting under fluorescent light		
Color mode set	Select a color mode.		
At Camera	Normal For shooting in normal color		
start-up	Sepia For shooting in sepia color		
Normal	Monochrome For shooting in monochrome		
Noma	Vivid For shooting with the vivid contours and		
	raised color saturation		
	Natural For shooting with the smooth contours and		
	lowered color saturation		
	Whitening For shooting faces in bright color		
	Suntan For shooting faces in dark color		
Focus	You can set the focus.		
At Comoro	Select an item.		
At Camera start-up	Face detection For focusing on a person's face		
Photo Mode:	Auto For focusing automatically before		
	,		
	shooting (See page 221)		
Face detection	shooting (See page 221) Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short		
	shooting (See page 221) Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance		
Face detection Continuous/	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode:	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode:	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode.		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode:	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting.		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting.		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode] Shoot with frame	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting. Auto or OFF		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode] Shoot with frame At Camera	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting. > Auto or OFF You can shoot a still image with a frame.		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode] Shoot with frame At Camera start-up	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting. > Auto or OFF You can shoot a still image with a frame.		
Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode] Shoot with frame At Camera	Close-up For focusing on a subject in a short distance Landscape For focusing on a landscape in a long distance • "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode. You can correct camera shake for when shooting. > Auto or OFF You can shoot a still image with a frame.		

	Shutter sound	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode (Continuous Mode) and Movie Mode. Select a shutter sound. While selecting a shutter sound, you can check the selected sound.
	Flicker correction	You can suppress flicker on the Finder display for shooting. Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)
Storage setting		
	Store in	You can set the storage location for the still images/moving pictures you shoot. Phone or microSD
	Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the image after shooting. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the "Camera" folder. When "Store in" is "microSD", the image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". ON or OFF
	File restriction	See page 225.
	gh sensitiv. At Camera start-up OFF	You can shoot with high-sensitivity when shooting. ON or OFF
[Photo Mode only]		
Auto timer		See page 225.
Co	ont. shooting set.	

[Continuous Mode only]	Auto Shoots automatically at an interval and with		
	the number of frames as specified by "Shot interval" and "Shot number".		
	Manual Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames specified by "Shot number".		
	Auto bracket Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 second while changing the brightness and color tone one by one. ◆When you set to "Manual", the number of frames for continuous shooting is indicated on the display.		
Shot interval [Continuous Mode only]	➤ Select a shooting interval. • You can set this only in "Auto" of Continuous Mode.		
Shot number [Continuous Mode only]	▶ Enter the number of photos. ◆When "Image size" is set to "VGA (480 x 640)", you cannot change "Shot number". ◆You can set this only in "Auto" or "Manual" of Continuous Mode.		
Movie type set	You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or		
At Camera start-up Normal	one of them when you shoot the moving picture. ▶ Normal, Video, or Voice		
[Movie Mode only]			
Display size	You can set whether to display a still image/moving picture in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display		
Common replay mode [Movie Mode only]	You can set a shooting size appropriate for attaching to i-mode mail. ▶ YES • Image Size is set to "QCIF", File Size Setting is set to "Mail"		
	restrict'n (S)", and Image Quality (Movie Mode) is set to "Normal".		
lcon	You can set whether to display icons. ➤ ON or OFF		
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of		

<Photo mode>

- Even if you change the setting of "Brightness", "White balance", "Color mode set", or "Focus", each setting changes to appropriate one for each shooting mode when you change "Photo mode".
- Note that the image may blur in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.
 File size setting>
- When "Long time" is set, "Store in" is set to "microSD". If you switch "File size setting" to other than "Long time" without ending the camera, "Store in" returns to "Phone".

<Img. stabilizer>

- Image Stabilizer function is only for decreasing the degree of camera shake, so its effect differs depending on the subject or condition.
- Image Stabilizer might not work effectively in the following cases:
 - · When the camera shakes to a great extent
 - · When zooming is in use
 - · When shooting moving subjects
- "Img. stabilizer" becomes invalid when "Photo mode" of "Camera settings" is set to "Sports", "Night mode", or "Pet" of "Scene" in Photo Mode.
- Residual images might remain in the area where the subject is moving, or noise might be found in overall area. In that case, set this function to "OFF".
- In Movie Mode, the shooting range varies depending on the "Auto" or "OFF" setting because peripheral pixels are used for the processing by Image Stabilizer.

<Shoot with frame>

 When "Image size" is set to "2M (1200 x 1600)" or larger, you cannot shoot with a frame.

<Flicker correction>

 If you set to "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the flicker. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

Information

<Storage setting>

- See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location on the microSD card.
- If you change "File size setting" to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD" and "Storage setting" cannot be operated.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the image is saved to the latest folder if "Select storage" is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted.

<High sensitiv.>

- When "ON" is set, you cannot set "Image size" to "2M Wide (1920 x 1080)" or larger.
- •When you set "High sensitiv." to "ON" while "Image size" is set to "2M Wide (1920 x 1080)" or larger, "Image size" is changed to "2M (1200 x 1600)". If you switch "High sensitiv." to "OFF" without changing "Image size" and without ending the camera, it returns to the image size before you set "High sensitiv." to "ON".

<Shot number>

•The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:

VGA (480 x 640): 4

QVGA (240 x 320): 5 through 10

QCIF (144 x 176): 5 through 20

Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 through 20

<Display size>

- When "Image size" is set to "HVGA Wide (640 x 352)" or larger, "Fit in display" always applies.
- When "Image size" is set to "CCIF (176 x 144)" or "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)", the image is enlarged two times at both lengthwise and sidewise when it is displayed in "Actual size".
- The setting for the Finder display is reflected in the Post View display; however the setting for the Post View display is not reflected in the Finder display.

<Common replay mode>

● You cannot operate when you set "File size setting" to "Long time".

File Restriction

You can set the file restrictions for when you save a still image/moving picture you shoot. The recipient of the file (primary distribution) cannot attach the received file to i-mode mail.

Tinder display ■ (FUNC) ► Storage setting File restriction

or

Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Continuous Mode/Detailed display in Continuous Mode

► File restriction

File unrestricted or File restricted

 From the Post View display in Continuous Mode, you can change the file restriction settings for the image you put a check mark on.

Information

- Even when you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still images/moving pictures
 can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using
 infrared communication or by copying them to the microSD card.
- After saving, you can use "File restriction" on page 320 to change the settings.
- When you set "File size setting" to "Long time" in Movie Mode, "File restriction" becomes "File unrestricted".

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up OFF

- Finder display ► (FUNC) ► Auto timer ► ON or OFF ► Enter a delay time (seconds).
 - Enter from "01" through "15", in two digits.

When Auto Timer is set to "ON"

"
" appears on the Finder display.

If you press (a) (Record) or (O), a confirmation tone sounds and "\overline{\infty}" blinks. The Call/ Charging indicator flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- To cancel shooting, press (D) (Quit) or (IR) while the Call/Charging indicator is flickering. Even if you cancel shooting, "Auto timer" stays set to "ON".
- You can shoot immediately by pressing (Record) or O before the delay time has
 elapsed.
- When you shoot, a confirmation tone sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. You cannot change the sound volume for the confirmation tone.

Information

- You cannot use Auto timer in "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
- Auto timer is set to "OFF" when shooting ends.

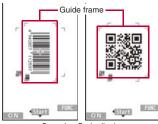
<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data files. As to CODE 128, download a compatible i-oppli program and then scan the code to save the data. (See page 273) From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, access internet websites, and so on.

■When scanning with Bar Code Reader

- Take the code as large as possible within the guide frame.
- Autofocus works when you scan a code about 10 cm or more away from it. When you scan a code in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.

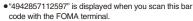


Scanning Code display

JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.

You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.





■QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.

Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters, and pictograms are displayed when you scan it. Some QR codes have image or melody information.

● "株式会社NTTドコモ (NTT DOCOMO, INC.)" is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA terminal.



■CODE 128

CODE 128 is a bar code that denotes 128 characters of ASCII code (numerals, alphabets, symbols, etc.) with the vertical



 Download the i-oppli program which supports CODE 128, and then scan the above code. "NTT DOCOMO" is displayed.

Scan a Code

bars of different widths.

At Bar Code Reader start-up Brightness: ±0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.

You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

The Bar Code Reader menu is displayed.

 You can paste the Bar Code Reader menu to the desktop, or can store it for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 30 and page 386)

2 Fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and press

When the subject is focused, a focus lock tone sounds and the cross mark becomes green.

- Press (FUNC) and select "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Press to to show the reduced display, and press to return to the former display.

Press (Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press CLR or (Cancel).
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/ Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed.
 However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".
- " is displayed for melody files and " or " " is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- •While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press (Set 1). To discard it, press (Cancell) or CLR. The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select "OK" to repeat step 2 and step 3 for scanning the rest of codes.



The scanned data is stored.



Scanned Code Result display

Information

- You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes, QR codes, or CODE 128.
- Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA terminal securely with your hands during scanning.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result Display Save result See page 227. Display list You can show the Bar Code Reader list when one or more files are stored. Go to location You can connect to the highlighted URL via i-mode or Full Browser. ▶i-mode Browser or Full Browser ▶ YES You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing (Select) Compose message You can compose an i-mode mail message to send to the highlighted mail address. Go to step 3 on page 130. • You can compose it also by highlighting the mail address and pressing (Select). • When you select "Compose message" from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field. Dialing You can make a voice call or videophone call to the highlighted phone number. Select a dialing type. • When you select "Select image", select an image to send to the other party during the videophone call. • When you select "Compose SMS", you can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 174. • You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing (Splect). ▶ Dial • To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58) • To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 of "Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call" on page 56) Add to phonebook See page 82. You can bookmark the site name and URL. Add bookmark ▶YES • Select "Page title" to edit the title. ▶ OK ▶ Select a destination folder.

Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. Select a destination folder. Go to step 3 on page 192. See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. YES> Select a destination folder. Go to step 3 on page 193. Select "\[\int \]" to play back the melody. See page 194 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the scanned ToruCa file. Select a destination folder. Select "" to display the ToruCa file. See page 194 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Start 🖁 oppli	You can start up i-oppli from the scanned data. YES
Сору	 Select a start point for copying Select an end point for copying. You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. See page 410 for pasting copied characters.

<Go to location>

• URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters.

<Compose message>

• If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>

• You cannot make emergency calls by scanning "110", "119" or "118".

<Add bookmark>

• You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

• The file name and title for the saved image are "imageXXX" (XXX are numerals).

Information

<Save melody>

- The file name for the saved melody is "melodyXXX" (XXX are numerals).
- For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
- When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".

Display the Saved Data List

MENU LifeKit Bar code reader Saved data

Bar code reader E20091118_1000_0000

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

Bar Code Reader list

• Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.

Information

• The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 18, 2009; Title name: 20091118 1000 0000

> · If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999".

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

Edit title	► Enter a title. You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Result You can show the Scanned Code Result display for data.	
Delete	
Delete this ►YES	
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

1Seg

1Seg	230
Before Using 1Seg	230
Setting Channels < Channel Setting>	231
Watching 1Seg < Activate 1Seg>	233
Using i-oppli Program Guide <i-oppli guide="" program=""></i-oppli>	238
Using Data Broadcasting < Data Broadcasting>	238
Using TV Link <tvlink></tvlink>	239
Recording a 1Seg Program while Watching	240
Setting Timer for Watching or Recording 1Seg Programs	
<tv timer=""> <timer recording=""></timer></tv>	241
Setting 1Seg	246

1Seg

1Seg is the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile objects, and it broadcasts data as well as video and audio. Further, by using i-mode, you can obtain the detailed information, can participate in quiz programs or can have fun with TV shopping. For details on the 1Seg service, browse the following websites:

The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting

From personal computers: http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/

From i-mode: http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (In Japanese only)

■Using 1Seg

- 1Seg is a service provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). You are not charged a communication fee for receiving audio and video. For viewing fee of NHK. contact NHK.
- The information displayed in the data broadcasting area contains "Data broadcasting" and "Data broadcasting site".

"Data broadcasting" is displayed on airwaves together with video and audio, and "Data broadcasting site" is displayed by connecting from the information of data broadcasting to the sites provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). Also, it might be connected to "i-mode site", etc. When connecting to sites, you need to subscribe to i-mode separately.

- You are charged a packet communication fee for browsing "Data broadcasting site" and "i-mode site".
- You might be charged an information fee for using some sites (i-mode pay sites).
- The ToruCa files might be automatically saved while you are watching a 1Seg program. When you receive detailed information from the saved ToruCa files, you are charged a packet communication fee.

■ Radio waves

1Seg is one of the broadcasting services receiving radio waves (broadcasting waves) different from that used for the FOMA services. Accordingly, you cannot watch the broadcasting when you are out of reach of the broadcasting waves, or when the broadcasting is suspended regardless of whether you are in or out of the FOMA service area.

Even when you are in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area, reception condition might be deteriorated or you might not be able to receive programs in the following places:

- \cdot Where the radio tower that transmits broadcasting waves is far away
- Where the radio waves are blocked by geographical features such as mountains or valleys of high-rise buildings
- Where the radio waves are weak or do not reach, such as in tunnels, underground, or recesses of buildings

The reception conditions might be improved by moving your FOMA terminal away from or close to you, or by moving yourself to another place.

Messages on the display when you use 1Seg for the first time

When you use 1Seg for the first time after purchase, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears.

If you select "NO" from the confirmation display which appears after pressing

• The Exemption Clause Confirmation display also appears when you replace the UIM with another one or remove the UIM.

■What is broadcasting storage area?

The broadcasting storage area is a storage area inside the terminal that is exclusive for 1Seg. The information you input according to the instruction on the data broadcasting program is saved to that broadcasting storage area following the settings of television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). The information to be saved might contain answers for quiz, and personal information such as membership number, gender, age, or occupation.

The saved information might be displayed, or be sent to television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations) without your re-input when you browse to the data broadcasting site.

- See page 248 to erase information in the broadcasting storage area.
- When you replace the UIM with another one or remove the UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to reset the broadcasting storage area. Select "YES", and reset it. If you select "NO", the services using the broadcasting storage area are not available.
- Messages on the display when the information in the broadcasting storage area is read out

When the information in the broadcasting storage area is used while you are watching a program, the message "Use saved information? It may include information used by the same broadcasting group" is displayed.

If you select "YES", the confirmation display asking whether to read out the stored information while watching the same program does not appear after that. Further if you select "YES (default)", the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Before Using 1Seg

How to Watch a 1Seg Program

<Example> When you watch a 1Seg program for the first time STEP



Channel Setting

Store the channel list for the area you use. (See page 231)



Activating 1Seg

Activate 1Seg. (See page 233)

■ Battery level

If you try to start 1Seg or 1Seg starts automatically by TV Timer when the battery is low, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to start it. Also, when the battery becomes low while you are watching or recording a 1Seg program, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end 1Seg. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound".

- When you do nothing from the confirmation display for about one minute, 1Seg automatically terminates.
- While "Rec. when low battery" is set to "ON", the confirmation display does not appear during recording. (See page 247)
- If the battery level becomes low during recording and recording ends, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved.
- During Multitask, the battery alert tone sounds but the confirmation display does not appear. Switch to the viewer display and then operate.

■ When a call etc. comes in while you are watching or recording a 1Seg program When an event shown below occurs while watching or recording a 1Seg program, the video and audio are suspended, and each function works. Recording is not suspended. After you finish each function, you can resume watching a 1Seg program. See page 237 for receiving i-mode mail messages, SMS messages or Messages R/F.

• Incoming voice call or videophone call

(To start recording when a call is received, refer to "Rec. program when call".)

- Notification of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or TV Timer (when "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred")
- Notification of Timer Recording

(When the start date/time comes, the FOMA terminal works according to the setting of "Priority".)

Information

- 1Seg is not available while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" and the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.
- 1Seg might automatically start when you end a call by closing the FOMA terminal during a call. In such a case, be careful not to use the FOMA terminal close to your ear because audio is output at the sound volume for 1Seg.
- The life of battery pack may shorten if you watch 1Seg programs for a long time during charging.
- 1Seg is not available overseas.

■Important

Note that we cannot be held responsible for loss or changes of the saved contents due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal. Furthermore, we cannot move the saved information (such as still images, TV links, or information saved to the broadcasting storage area) when you change your FOMA terminal or have it repaired.

<Channel Setting>

Setting Channels

To watch 1Seg programs, you need to execute Channel Setting and to select a channel list in advance. You can store up to 10 channel lists.

- The broadcasting stations you can receive differ depending on the local area. If you store a channel list of the area for traveling or business trip, you can watch programs in the area just by selecting the channel list.
- The remote-control numbers you use with channel selections are previously set for respective broadcasting stations.
- You cannot execute Channel Setting during recording of a 1Seg program.

Auto Channel Setting

The broadcasting stations you can currently watch are automatically searched and stored in a channel list.

You need to set this function in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area.

1Seg▶ Channel setting▶ Auto channel setting ► YES

Searching takes place.

- From the Channel list display, press (a), select "Channel setting" → "Auto channel set.".
- From the viewer display, press (■FUNC), select "Disp.Ch. /operation" → "Channel setting" → "Auto channel set.".

YES► Enter a title.

- You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.
- When you press (set) without entering a title, the title name takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

Information

- When the multiple broadcasting stations which have the same remote-control number are retrieved, the message to the effect that the remote-control number is doubled appears. Select "OK" and select your area from the Local Area Selection display. The channels in the area you select are preferentially assigned to remote-control numbers 1 to 12, and channels in the area you do not select are assigned to remote-control numbers 13 onward.
- The time to search channels requires for about 30 to 50 seconds. However, it differs depending on the number of broadcasting stations or airwave conditions, and might exceed 100 seconds.

Select Area

You can store the broadcasting stations set by prefecture to a channel list.

1 Seg ► Channel setting ► Select area ► Select an area ► Select a prefecture ► YES

● From the Channel list display, press (FUNC), select "Channel setting" → "Select area".

From the viewer display, press (a) FUNC), select "Disp.Ch. /operation" → "Channel setting" → "Select area".

Information

 Depending on the area, you may not be able to correctly store the broadcasting stations by "Select area". In that case, search for the broadcasting stations by "Auto channel setting".

Select Channel List

You can select a channel list to set the broadcasting stations you receive. Also, you can edit the channel list already stored.

1 Seg ► Channel list ► Select a channel list.

The channel list you receive is set, and the detailed display appears.

 Select a broadcasting station to watch a 1Seg program.

 When you color! "Dies C.

 When you select "Disp.Ch. /operation" from the Function menu of the Channel list
Litokyo
2054KA
Elkot stored
Glikot stored
Glikot stored
Glikot stored
Channel list display
D

Channel info
1 1ch (WiF27ch) つりがま
4 4ch (WiF27ch) ムムテレビ
ファch (WiF27ch) チレビロロ
Detailed Channel list display

Remote-control number

viewer display and select "Channel list", the viewer display returns after you select a channel list.

• You can watch a 1Seg program also by pressing (Detail) from the Channel list display and selecting a broadcasting station.

Function Menu of the Channel List Display

Channel setting	See page 231.	
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.	
Delete	Yes You cannot delete the channel list currently set.	

Function Menu of the Detailed Channel List Display

Remote control No. You can change the broadcasting station set for the remote-control number

- Select a broadcasting station you want to change
- Select the remote-control number to be set.
- If any broadcasting station has already been set for the specified remote-control number, the broadcasting stations switch positions. Repeat the operation to set a broadcasting station for a remote-control number.
- ► (Finish) ► YES

- When you delete all the broadcasting stations in the channel list, the channel list itself is deleted.
- You cannot delete the broadcasting station in the channel list currently set.

<Activate 1Sea>

Watching 1Seg

- When you use 1Seg for the first time, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears. (See page 230)
- You can start 1Seg also by using the channel information (links) displayed in the i-αρρli Program Guide, sites, or mail. (See "Media To Function" on page 196)
- By connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option), you can play back the audio from 1Seg programs in stereo sound. Also, you can play back the audio wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 400)

Press and hold (for at least one second.

1Seg starts from the channel you watched last time. "

" is displayed while watching a 1Seg program."

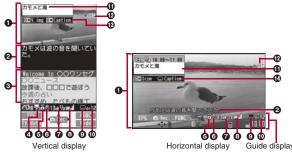
- When you have not stored any channel list, the confirmation display appears. Select "OK" and execute Channel Setting. (See page 231)
- To end watching, press and select "End 1Seq". You can switch to play background by selecting "Change to BGM".



Viewer display

■ About Viewer display

(When "Switch display" is "V. img+Caption+DBC".)



∩ Video

"appears on the upper right of the display when the data broadcasting linked with a 1Seg program is found while you are watching on the horizontal display or in the multiwindow.

2Caption

You can set display position of the caption on the horizontal display by "Caption posit. in w-scr".

- Operation Mode
 - 🖥 Video Mode: Operates the video or audio. (See page 233)
 - Data Broadcasting Mode: Operates the data broadcasting, (See page 238)
- **6**Off Timer
- "\mathbb{"}" appears while Off Timer is set.
- **⊚**ECO Mode
- appears during ECO Mode.
- Channel (Remote-control number)
- When a broadcasting station is broadcasting multiple services (programs), "Viewing service number/Number of all services" is also displayed.
- If you have searched a channel using Channel Search, the channel (Remote-control number) might not be displayed.
- (Airwaye Reception Level (estimate)



" appears out of the broadcasting area.

- Reception of Caption
 - " is displayed while caption information is being received.
- **⊕**Sound Volume
- ①Program Information (outline)
 - The program name is displayed on the vertical display. The channel, start/end time, and program name are displayed on the horizontal display.
- - "• REC" appears during video recording, and "• REC" appears during video recording by Timer Recording. "• PAUSE" appears during pause of recording.
- Switch Display/Caption

Status of Video Image: ON/OFF/enlarged

Caption: ON/OFF

Olcon/Caption

Icon: "ON/OFF" of "Icon"

Caption: Position (== : Lower, == : Upper) and OFF

- 1), 13), and 12) are displayed when you operate keys.
- While "Icon" is set to "OFF", the guide display appears on the horizontal display when you operate keys.
- Channel switching operation (in Video Mode only)

Operation	Key operation	
Direct channel selection	Remote control No.1~9 1~9 Remote control No.10	
Channel selection		
Channel search		

Operations while watching a 1Seg program

Operation	Key operation			
Sound volume adjustment	1 or 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
Mute/Release mute	CLR) № 1			
Start i-oppli program guide	☑ (EP6)*2			
Program info	(for at least one second)			
Program info (outline)				
Switch display	while displaying program information (outline)			
	● Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the setting of "lcon" and "Caption posit. in w-scr".			
Switch display directions/ Full display	Nideo Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between the normal display and the full display.			
Record video	(ra/Rec_)(for at least one second)*1			
	• (Stop)*1 to end			
Record still image	● (□/Rec_)*1			
Switch TV/data BC	• Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.			

- ※1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.
- ※2 You cannot operate from the horizontal display.
- $\ensuremath{\%3}$ This operation shows the program information (outline) when the horizontal display is shown.

- Even when you switch displays by using Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the audio from the 1Seg program is output. (Play Background) The audio might not be output, however, depending on the function or program. (See page 479)
- When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", the audio is output even if you close the FOMA terminal while you are watching a 1Seg program. You cannot do anything other than adjusting the volume when your FOMA terminal is closed.
- The following might occur depending on the airwave conditions:
 - · The audio is interrupted.

- · The data broadcasting is not operable.
- \cdot Block-shaped noise appears on the display or playing stops.
- \cdot The video or the data broadcasting is not displayed. (A dark screen appears.)
- The caption might not be displayed depending on the program.
- The data broadcasting cannot be displayed on the horizontal display.
- If you move, the receivable airwaves or broadcasting stations might change being
 affected by mountains or buildings. If reception on 1Seg goes bad after moving,
 perform "Auto channel setting"; then reception might be improved via different
 airwaves or you might be able to watch programs of other broadcasting stations.
- If you use Channel Search to select channels after you move, etc., you might find the channels you could not store by "Auto channel setting". Execute "Add to ch. list" to store the channels you found, and then you can watch the channel from the next time.
- When starting 1Seg or switching channels, it takes a while before you can watch a 1Seg program.

Function	Menu	of	Viewer	Display	
----------	------	----	--------	---------	--

_					
Program info		You can display information of the program you are watching.			
Program guide		See page 238.			
Disp.Ch. /operation					
	Channel info	You can display the detailed display of the selected channel list. Select a broadcasting station to switch to			
	Channel list	Go to step 1 of "Select Channel List" on page 232.			
	Channel setting	See page 231.			
	Add to ch. list	You can add the broadcasting station you are currently watching to the channel list. YES The broadcasting station is stored in the lowest number of an unoccupied remote-control number from 13 onward.			
	Tune service	You can select a program to watch when the same broadcasting station is broadcasting multiple services (programs).			

Data broadcasting

Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.
Reload contents	You can reload the data broadcasting site being displayed. • The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Certificate	See page 186.
Image display set.	See page 197.
Sound setting	See page 247.
ToruCa from dataBC	See page 303.
Reset settings	See page 247.

Select a channel.

TVlink list		You can display the TVlink list. (See page 239)		
Compose message		See page 237.		
Settings				
Di	isplay/operation			
	Switch display	You can switch the contents of the viewer display.		
	At 1Seg start-up When "Caption" is set to "ON": V. img+Caption+ DBC When "Caption" is set to "OFF": Visual image+DBC	▶ Select an item. ● If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program. ● Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from 1Seg programs is output. ● The operation mode automatically switches to Data Broadcasting Mode when you display data broadcasting in full display. When you release full display of data broadcasting, the operation mode returns to the former mode.		
	Switch TV/data BC At 1Seg start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a 1Seg program on the vertical display.		
	Icon	See page 246.		
Vi	ideo			
	Brightness	You can set the brightness of the display light to Level 1 (dark) through 5 (bright). Select a brightness level. If you set to "Auto setting", it is adjusted automatically in accordance with the ambient brightness sensed by the light sensor. The setting here is valid until you finish watching the 1Seg program. The setting at 1Seg start-up follows the setting of "Brightness" of "Backlight" on page 102.		
	Mobile W-Speed	See page 246.		
	Image quality	See page 246.		

See page 103.		
See page 246.		
sound		
oe switched		
See page 247.		
mation ching or ording).		
during		

- In the following cases, the Off Timer confirmation display appears after each operation finishes:
- · In standby state for Timer Recording · While being recorded by Timer Recording
- · While a still image is being saved · When an unsaved image is left
- · During channel search by Auto Channel Setting

Send i-mode Mail while Watching

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages while watching a 1Seg program. (Multiwindow)

When you send an i-mode mail message to the FOMA terminal supporting the "Media To" function by "Recom. channel mail", the receiving end can start 1Seg by using the "Media To" function.

- You cannot operate 1Seg while the Message Composition display is shown. You cannot show the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- You can compose SMS messages as well while watching a 1Seg program.



Compose message

... You can compose a new i-mode mail message.

Go to step 2 on page 130.

Recom, channel mail

... You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the information of the channel you are watching.

Go to step 2 on page 130.

 When the Message Composition display is shown, you can switch between the Message Composition

display and the viewer display (horizontal display) each time you press and hold to rat least one second.

Information

- Even when you show the Message Composition display/detailed Sent Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the display appears in the multiwindow.
- Only the audio is output from a 1Seg program without showing the viewer display if you select "Mail history" from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list or a detailed mail display by Multitask while watching a 1Seg program and show the detailed Sent Mail display of a mail message sent to a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- When "" or " " or " " appears, press and hold (for at least one second to switch to the viewer display and then operate.

Receive i-mode Mail while Watching

The ticker on the viewer display notifies you of the receiving of an i-mode mail message, SMS message, and Message R/F. You can show the detailed Received Mail display while you are watching a 1Seg program. (Multiwindow)

- You cannot show tickers when "Mail ticker display" is set to "OFF" or during Public mode (Drive mode).
- Only the audio is output from a 1Seg program without showing the viewer display when you show a mail message from the party whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- You cannot operate 1Seg while the detailed Received Mail display is shown. You cannot show the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- You can show an SMS messages as well while watching a 1Seg program.

Receive i-mode mail while viewer display is shown Press () () while the ticker is displayed.

- The mail ring tone does not sound.
- When the detailed Received Mail display is shown, you can switch between the detailed Mail display and the viewer display (horizontal display) each time you press and hold () for at least one second.

Detailed—
Received
Mail display

Viewer—
display

Recy, mail 1.75

2009/11/18 10:00 r

Information

New mail

(No message)

1341/

Message

display

Composition

Viewer display

- Even if "Mail ticker display" is set to "Sender+subject", the titles are not displayed for Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, and SMS messages received from the parties not stored in the Phonebook.
- Even when you show the detailed Received Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the display appears in the multiwindow.

- When "Mail ticker display" is set to "OFF", "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred", and you receive a mail message while watching a 1Seg program, the Reception Result display appears and the mail ring tone sounds. The mail message is shown in the multiwindow even when you show it from the Reception Result display. However, the viewer display does not appear and the audio from a 1Seg program is not output when you show a mail message from the party whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- When " " or " \ " appears, press and hold or for at least one second to switch to the viewer display and then operate.

<i-oppli Program Guide>

Using i-αppli Program Guide

By using the i-oppli Program Guide, you can select a program from the program guide to start 1Seg or set TV Timer/Timer Recording. (See page 279)



- Press 図(TVE) from the display of "Gガイド番組 表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)" to watch the program currently broadcast on the selected channel
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".



Information

- You can set the i-oppli Program Guide by "Program guide key" of "Software setting".
- When you use "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)" for the first time, you need to do initial settings.

<Data Broadcasting>

Using Data Broadcasting

1Seg enables you to use the data broadcasting in addition to the video and audio. Various information including still images/moving pictures is available from the site linked with TV programs.

See page 230 for data broadcasting and data broadcasting sites.

Viewer display (Video Mode)

► MENU (TV/data

Video Mode switches to Data Broadcasting Mode and "ब्री" appears.

- Audio from a 1Seg program is output even during Data Broadcasting Mode.
- You can display only data broadcasting when you press
 - (Full) in Data Broadcasting Mode. Press



Select an item (link).

- The confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode depending on the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site.
- You can scroll displays and move highlighted indications by pressing while a data broadcasting program or data broadcasting site is displayed.
- You can go/return to the previous/next page by pressing while a data broadcasting site is displayed.

Information

- Each time you press (ITV/data), Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode are switched.
- You cannot display the data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- You cannot enter pictograms when you enter characters on data broadcasting or data broadcasting site.
- Depending on the program, the audio might be output while the i-mode site is displayed. However, the 1Seg video is not displayed.
- Depending on the program, a tone might be output when you display the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site. In that case, the output of the 1Seg audio temporarily stops, and the tone of the data broadcasting is preferentially output.

- While the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is displayed, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the contents you entered on the site or whether to permit obtaining mobile phone information.
- When you select "YES (default)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee while watching a 1Seg program or playing back a video. (See page 247)
- If you move in a place where the airwave is unstable while watching a 1Seg program, the video, data broadcasting, and data broadcasting site may be automatically updated. In that case, the top page of the data broadcasting appears, and the information you have entered into the connected data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is cleared. Ensure that you watch the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site in a place where the airwave is stable.

Use Highlighted Information for Various Operations

You can use the highlighted information on the data broadcasting site to easily use the functions such as making calls, or sending mail. Select an item (link) and use the Phone To/AV Phone To or Mail To function. (See page 195)

Information

 Depending on the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site, the function of composing i-mode mail or storing the Phonebook entries might be automatically used.
 The confirmation display appears asking whether to use each function.

<TVlink>

Using TV Link

Some data broadcasting programs might contain TV links which lead to the details of the programs or related information site.

From the TV links, you can store the site address information in the TVlink list and can easily call them up for browsing later.

Store in TV Link

When you select the item (link) that can be stored in the TVlink list, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it in the TVlink list. You can store up to 50 TV links.

In Data Broadcasting Mode, select an item (link) that can be stored in the TVlink list▶YES

- When you try to store the same URL or memo information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
- When the maximum number of TV links has already been stored in the TVlink list, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store after deleting.

Information

- Validity period is set for some links.
- When a URL for a link contains more than 60 half-pitch characters, you cannot store the link.

Call Up a Stored TV Link

1Seg►TVlink
►Select a TV link to be displayed.



- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode, select "YES".
- For a link whose validity period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it.

■Icons in the TVlink list

ſ	Icon Format		Description	
ſ		Memo information	Displays memo information.	
	d	Link communication contents	Connects to the data broadcasting site. (Video and caption are not displayed.)	
Ī	٦Ē	i-mode contents	Connects to the i-mode site.	
	Full Browser contents		Connects via Full Browser.	

Function Menu of the TVlink List

Display detail
Displays the title, URL, outline, content type, and validity period of the TV link.

No. of TVlink
Displays the number of the registered TV links.

Delete

Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for TV links to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

Recording a 1Seg Program while Watching

You can save the program you are watching as video or still images.

- The copy control signals such as "Copy never", "Copy once (copy for only one time)", and "Copy free" are incorporated in 1Seg. The copy control signals are determined by each broadcasting station.
- You cannot record the programs of "Copy never". Further, when the copy control signal
 is changed to "Copy never" during recording, the recording session is closed, and the
 video recorded up to that point is saved.

Record Video

The recorded video is saved to the microSD card ("Data box" \rightarrow "1Seg" \rightarrow "Video").

- See page 334 for playing back the recorded video.
- You cannot save the recorded video to the FOMA terminal.

The confirmation tone sounds, " REC " appears, and recording starts.

- When the airwave reception level indicates "", you cannot record video. Even
 if "" is indicated, you might not be able to record it depending on the airwave
 conditions.
- You cannot change the channel during recording.

Press (Stop)

The confirmation tone sounds and video is saved.

 When the file size is larger than 2 Gbytes, or the storage location becomes full, the recording automatically ends, and then the video recorded up to that point is saved.

Estimate of the recordable time and the number of saved files

Capacity of the card	The maximum recordable time (total)	The maximum savable number	
2 Gbytes	Approx. 640 minutes		
4 Gbytes	Approx. 1,280 minutes	99	
8 Gbytes	Approx. 2,560 minutes	99	
16 Gbytes	Approx. 5,120 minutes		

- The maximum recordable time is estimation for 224 kbps of video, 48 kbps of audio, and 52 kbps of data (including captions). The recordable time varies depending on the broadcasting station or program.
- The maximum file size for continuous recording is up to 2 Gbytes under SD-VIDEO specifications.
- The savable number of video files decreases depending on the data volume.

Information

- You cannot record 1Seg programs during Data Broadcasting Mode. Switch to Video Mode for it.
- The playing time of the saved data might become shorter than the recording time depending on the airwave conditions.
- The recording is not suspended even when you switch displays by Multitask or when a call comes in during recording.
- If you remove the battery pack or pull out the microSD card during recording, the recorded data is saved to the microSD card as the file that cannot be played back.
- Depending on the broadcasting station or program, video and audio might be saved a few seconds after your recording operation.
- You cannot record when the video storage area is full. Also, you might not be able to record when the unused space in the storage area is not enough. Delete unnecessary video files and try again.
- Some programs cannot use the storage area fully.

• The file name and title name of the saved video are as follows:

File name: "PRGXXX"

Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"

(X: numerals, Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

 You cannot set the recorded video for the Stand-by display, ring tone or Call Receiving display.

Record Still Images

The recorded still images are saved to your FOMA terminal ("Data box"→"1Seg"→"Image" folder). You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 508)

- See page 319 for displaying the recorded still image files.
- You cannot save still images to the microSD card.



The confirmation tone sounds, and the still image is saved.

When the airwave reception level indicates "
 , you cannot record still images.

Information

- You cannot record 1Seg programs during Data Broadcasting Mode. Switch to Video Mode for it.
- The file name and title name of the saved still image are as follows: File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmXXX"

Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"

(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, X: numeral)

- You cannot set the recorded still image for the Stand-by display or the Call Receiving display.
- See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.
- Data broadcasting and caption cannot be saved as still images.

<TV Timer> <Timer Recording>

Setting Timer for Watching or Recording 1Seg Programs

You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording of 1Seg programs. At the specified date/time, an alarm sounds to notify you of the start of the program.

 You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording also by using the channel information (links) displayed in the i-αppli Program Guide, sites, or mail. (See "Media To Function" on page 196)

TV Timer List

You can set TV Timer by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can use "Act. TV w/ alarm" to automatically start 1Seg at the set time. You can set TV Timer for up to 100 programs.

1 Seg►TV Timer list► (New Do the following operations.

Select a program you set TV Timer for to check the contents. You can edit them by pressing (☑)(■Edit■).

Channel Select a channel.		
	N Edit title	► Enter a program name. • You can enter up to 60 full-pitch/120 half-pitch characters.
	Start date setting	Enter a date/time for starting watching. Select an item. Enter date Enter a date/time directly. Choose date Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.
	(*) Repeat	■ Select a type of repeat. If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ()(Finish). The item set with repetition is counted as one item.

<u></u> Alarm	➤ Select an alarm method. ON		
	➤ Select how many seconds (minutes) before the specified time to be alerted. • When you set "Auto power ON" to "ON", you cannot set "15 seconds before", "30 seconds before", and "45 seconds before" as the prenotification time.		
Alarm tone	➤ Select a type of alarm tone ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an alarm tone.		
िंगे Volume	● Use to "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.		
Act. TV w/ alarm	Select an item. Auto ON After the Timer Alarm Notification display appears, 1Seg automatically starts. Manual ON You can manually activate 1Seg from the Timer Alarm Notification display. OFF The timer alarm sounds only. You cannot activate 1Seg from the Timer Alarm Notification display.		
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to sound the timer alarm when the alarm time comes during power off. ON or OFF		
(i)) 1Seg volume	You can set the sound volume of a 1Seg program when it is activated by "Act. TV w/ alarm". > Use to adjust the volume.		
Off timer	You can set to end watching a 1Seg program for when the specified time elapses after the 1Seg program automatically starts by "Act. TV w/ alarm". Select a time.		

Prefer manner	You can set the sound volume of timer alarm for during Manner			
mode	Mode.			
	►ON or OFF			
	ON Sounds at the same volume as set for "TV timer alarm"			
	on page 98.			
	OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function.			
Press (Finish).				

Timer Recording List

You can set timer recordings by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can set up to 100 timer recordings.

1 Seg ➤ Timer recording list ➤ (New) Do the following operations.

- Channel

 ➤ Select a channel.

 ➤ Enter a program name.

 ➤ You can enter up to 60 full-pitch/120 half-pitch characters.

 ✓ Start date setting

 End date setting

 ➤ Select a date/time for starting or ending recording. The timer alarm sounds about one minute before the starting time.

 ➤ Select an item.

 Enter date. Enter a date/time directly.

 Choose date Select a date from the Calendar and enter a
- End date setting
 Select an item.
 Enter date. Enter a date/time directly.
 Choose date Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.

 Select a type of repeat.
 If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press

 The item set with repetition is counted as one item.

Alarm You can set whether to sound alarm at the specified time of timer alarm. Nor OFF Volume ►Use to adjust the volume. You cannot set the volume to "Step".

Priority

You can set a recording operation for when the start date/time arrives while operating a function which cannot be started up simultaneously.

► Recording or Operation

Recording. . . . Suspends and terminates the function being operated, and starts recording.

Operation The confirmation display appears asking whether to start recording. Select "YES" to suspend and terminate the function being operated and start recording.

- For while operating a function which can be started up simultaneously, recording starts by the Multitask function.
- When the start time arrives during a call (including dialing and ringing), recording starts after you end the call. When you are using another function during a call, recording starts after you end the call and the function.

Overwrite setting When you set a recording to be repeated and set "Overwrite setting" to "ON", the program recorded last time is automatically deleted and overwritten

► OFF or ON



• When the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the timer recording. select "YES". If you select "YES (default)", the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Information

 You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording also by using the program information displayed in the i-oppli Program Guide, sites, or mail. In that case, the registration display might appear with the start date/time, end date/time, channel, and program name entered.

Information

- When you set TV Timer for multiple programs and set the timer alarm to sound at the same date/time, the alarm preferentially sounds for the program whose start date/time is the earliest. When the start date/time of the programs is the same, the alarm preferentially sounds for the program you set last.
- You cannot set multiple timer recordings whose recording time overlaps. If you set two timer recordings and the recording end time of one program is the same as the recording start time of the other, recording of the first program ends about one minute earlier.
- You cannot set TV Timer/Timer Recording for the programs whose start date/time or timer alarm date/time is past (about one minute before the start date/time for Timer Recording), except for the timer setting to be repeated.
- The setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording whose timer alarm date/time is past is automatically deleted. However, the timer setting to be repeated and the TV Timer setting for which "Alarm" is set to "OFF" are not deleted. Further, the settings are not deleted when you are operating the TV Timer/Timer Recording function at the alarm date/time.
- When no channel lists are set, you cannot set TV Timer/Timer Recording.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.
- When you have set "Priority" to "Operation" and the confirmation display is shown, the recording does not start even at the recording start time and starts at the time you select "YES". However, the recording is not executed if the recording end time is over.
- When "Overwrite setting" is set to "ON", the timer recording starts after erasing the program previously recorded. Regardless of whether you have watched the recorded program or not, or whether you have succeeded or failed timer recording, the previously recorded program is erased. If it is not erased before the timer recording starts, recording might not start on time.
- When you set "Overwrite setting" to "ON" for a recording, the file size of the recorded video might become larger than that of the video recorded last time because the file size varies depending on the recording (or watching) environment or programs. Note that you might not be able to record correctly when the unused memory space in the storage location is not enough.
- The title of the recorded video file takes the program name booked for the timer recording.
- " @ REC " appears on the viewer display during recording by Timer Recording.
- The audio from a 1Seg program is not output during recording started by Timer Recording. You can output the audio by pressing [CLR] or adjusting the sound volume, however

Function Menu while the TV Timer List or the Timer Recording List is Displayed

_			
New	Go to step 1 of "TV Timer List" on page 241 for TV Timer. Go to step 1 on page 242 for Timer Recording.		
Edit	Go to step 1 of "TV Timer List" on page 241 for TV Timer. Go to step 1 on page 242 for Timer Recording.		
Sort	You can change the display order. ▶ Select an order.		
Delete this	▶YES		
Delete past	You can delete the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording whose start date/time or end date/time is set for the past date/time. > YES		
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording to be deleted▶ ☑(Finish)▶ YES		
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES		
Memory info [Timer Recording list only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate).		

When you set an alarm for "TV Timer" or "Timer recording"

The icon appears on the desktop.

"___".... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

* Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

 \bullet If you set TV Timer with "Alarm" set to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

When the time specified for "TV Timer" or "Timer recording" comes

<TV Timer>

If you set "Act. TV w/ alarm" to other than "Auto ON", the alarm sounds for about five minutes, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as the same setting for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display.

If you set "Alarm" to "ON" and "Act. TV w/ alarm" to "Auto ON", 1Seg automatically starts when the specified time comes. The alarm does not sound.

To end watching, press and select "End 1Seg".

If you set "Off timer", the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue watching when the specified time elapses. If you select "NO" or do nothing for about 15 seconds, 1Seg automatically terminates.

<Timer Recording>

About one minute before starting time, the alarm sounds for about two seconds, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as the same setting for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, end date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display, then the viewer display appears. If you do nothing for about one minute after the recording starts, the Stand-by display appears. You can show the viewer display by pressing and selecting "Activate 1Seg".

To end recording started by Timer Recording to save video, press (Stop) from the viewer display and select "YES".

During a call

The alarm sounds from the earpiece.

- During operations
- <TV Timer>

When "Alarm setting" is set to "Operation preferred", the timer alarm sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown. When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the timer alarm sounds even while you are operating another function or during a call. (See page 385) <Timer Recording>

Timer Recording works according to the setting of "Priority". (See page 243) However, Timer Recording might not work when you are reading to/writing from the microSD card, or accessing the Data Storage Center.

When the timer alarm is set to the same time of "Alarm", "ToDo", or "Schedule"
 The alarm sounds in the priority order of "Alarm" → "Timer recording" → "ToDo"
 → "Schedule" → "TV timer".

When the power is turned off

The timer alarm does not sound except for the TV Timer setting with "Auto power ON" set. For Timer Recording, you cannot record a 1Seg program unless the power is turned on one minute before the start date/time.

The icon does not appear on the desktop even after turning on the power.

In Manner Mode

The vibrator, message display, and illumination light notify you. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 97)

During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock

The timer alarm does not sound. You cannot record a 1Seg program unless each lock is released one minute before the start date/time.

However, when "TV timer" is set to "Accept" or "Timer recording" is set to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock, the alarm sounds or the recording starts even during Personal Data Lock. For TV Timer, you need to manually activate 1Seg even if "Act. TV w/alarm" is set to "Auto ON".

 While the microSD card is operated, during infrared communication or iC communication, or while updating software program

The timer alarm does not sound. You cannot record a 1Seg program unless each function is finished one minute before the start date/time.

Information

- When you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" for the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording and the alarm time comes while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after you call up the other party. When the alarm time comes while ringing, the alarm sounds after you start talking.
- When you have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" and set "Auto power ON" to automatically turn on the power to sound TV timer alarm, the display for entering your PIN1 code appears after the power is automatically turned on. The timer alarm does not sound unless you enter your PIN1 code.
- When you set "Auto power ON" to automatically turn on the power to sound a TV timer alarm, the alarm sounds after the wake-up image stops.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion files/Chaku-uta Full[®] music files for TV timer alarm.
- Depending on the i-motion file you set for TV timer alarm, only the audio might be output at the specified time.
- When a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file is set for TV timer alarm, only the audio is output at
 the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm
 tone differs from for when you are notified by an alarm.

Information

• While Timer Recording is being performed during Personal Data Lock, the information in the broadcasting storage area cannot be read out. Also, the functions such as i-mode mail composition or Phonebook storage cannot be automatically used from the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site. When 1Seg tries to use these functions, a message appears telling that the function cannot be executed due to Personal Data Lock

To stop alarm tone/clear alarm message, animation, and i-motion of TV timer alarm

The alarm tone stops by pressing any of the keys, but the animation/i-motion becomes a still image, and the timer alarm message stays displayed. When "Act. TV w/ alarm" is set to "OFF", press any key again to clear it. However, you cannot clear the timer alarm message by pressing a side key, with the FOMA terminal closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops.

When "Act. TV w/ alarm" of TV Timer is set to "Manual ON"

Press () (IV) and select "YES" from the Timer Alarm Notification display; then 1Seg starts, and you can watch the program set for TV Timer. In the case that a program is being recorded, the video recorded up to that point is saved.

When "Timer Alarm Notification" is not executed or recording is completed

The icon may appear on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed timer alarm (setting information) or recording result.

The setting information or recording result is the latest missed one.

- When "Act. TV w/ alarm" is set to other than "OFF", you can start 1Seg also by pressing () () and select "YES" from the display of setting Information.
- When recorded video is stored, you can play back the video also by pressing
- (Play) from the display of recording result.

Recording Result

You can display up to 20 recording results from the latest one.

1 Seg ► Recording result ► Select a recording result.

• To delete all recording results, press (DEL all), enter your Terminal Security Code, and select "YES".



<User Settings> Setting 1Seg

1 Seg Vser settings
■ Do the following operations.

Display			
	Caption	vatching starts. ➤ON or OFF /ou can set the caption position on the horizontal display. ➤Upper or Lower /ou can set whether to always display guide (see page 233) on the horizontal display. ➤ON or OFF	
	Caption posit. in w-scr	page 233) on the horizontal display. ► ON or OFF • Even if you set "Icon" to "OFF", the icon such as " ‡",	
	Icon		

Mail ticker displa	For when you receive an i-mode mail message, SMS message, or Message R/F while watching a 15eg program, you can set whether to notify you of the receiving by the ticker on the viewer display. Select an item. Sender+subject Displays ticker of the sender and title. Receipt notification Displays ticker of reception notification only. OFF Does not display ticker on the viewer display. See page 237 for details on ticker display.
Video	coo page 201 for detaile of allotte, display.
Mobile W-Speed	The outlines of images are automatically corrected so that you can watch more smooth videos of 1Seg programs. ON or OFF
Image quality	You can change the image quality. ► Select an item. Standard The average image quality Sports The image quality suitable for sports programs Cinema The image quality suitable for films Dynamic The dynamic image quality by accentuation
Display light	You can set the duration of the display lights for when you watch a 1Seg program. ► Constant light or Lighting duration ► Enter a lighting duration (minutes). • Enter from "01" through "30" in two digits.
Sound	
Sound effect	
Auto volume	You can set whether to turn up the sound volume so that it will be more audible. ON or OFF
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. Non or OFF

		Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or	Da	ta broadcasting
			Bluetooth device. Select an item. Surround Makes the sound natural and stereophonic.		Image display settir
		Natur 1/2 Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to		Sound setting	
			your taste. OFF Sets Listening to "OFF".		Reset settings
		Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. Select an item. Normal Reproduces normal sound quality. H.BASS1 Enhances bass sound. H.BASS2 Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. Voice Makes conversation audible. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes	EC	O mode
	TV	sound while closed	sound leakage. You can set whether to continue audio output for when you		
			close the FOMA terminal while watching a 1Seg program. Nor OFF When the setting is "OFF", audio is muted when you close the FOMA terminal. Audio is output again when you open the FOMA terminal and select "OK".		
Re	cor	ding		Re	set channel setting
	Re	c. when low battery	You can set whether to continue recording when the battery runs short during recording. ► ON or OFF ON The confirmation display does not appear and recording continues. OFF The confirmation display appears asking whether to end recording.		
	Re	c. program when	You can set whether to start recording automatically when a call comes in while watching a 1Seg program.		

►ON or OFF

Da	Pata broadcasting		
	Image display setting	You can set whether to display images of the data broadcasting site. (See page 197)	
	Sound setting	You can set whether to sound an effect tone of the data broadcasting and the data broadcasting site. ON or OFF	
	Reset settings	If you select "YES (default)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward for both of them. The confirmation display resumes after you execute Reset Settings. > YES	
EC	CO mode	You can set ECO Mode which fixes some settings and reduces the battery consumption. YES To release ECO Mode, perform the same operation. Once ECO Mode is set, the following settings are fixed and cannot be changed. However, if you release ECO Mode, settings return. Mobile W-Speed: OFF Image quality: Standard Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	
Re	set channel setting	You can delete all channel lists. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES	

Reset storage area	▶ (FUNC) ▶ Delete ▶ Delete this or Delete all
neset stotage area	Delete this Deletes only the information of the affiliated broadcasting stations you selected, from the broadcasting storage area.
	Delete all Deletes the information of all affiliated broadcasting stations created in the broadcasting storage area.
	▶YES ■ If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Reset TV settings	You can reset each of "User settings" to the default. See "Function List" on page 448 for the items to be reset. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
Check TV settings	You can check each of "User settings".

<lcon>

 The guide display might appear even if "lcon" is set to "OFF" when the airwave conditions have got worse.

<Mobile W-Speed>

- When you set to "ON", you might not be able to have enough effects of "Image quality".
- Mobile W-Speed becomes invalid during ECO mode or displaying in the multiwindow.
- Depending on the broadcast state, you might not be able to have the effects of Mobile W-Speed.
- Even when "Mobile W-Speed" is set to "ON" during recording or during timer recording, it is invalid when you play back the recorded video.

<Display light>

• While a display is shown in Multiwindow, the setting of this function is invalid. The lighting duration follows the setting of "Backlight" on page 102.

Information

<TV sound while closed>

- When "ON" is set, the data broadcasting information might be automatically updated even with the FOMA terminal closed, and you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- Regardless of the setting of this function, the audio is output even with the FOMA terminal closed, when the display is shown in the multiwindow or you switch displays by Multitask while watching a 1Seg program.

<Rec. program when call>

- In the following cases, the recording cannot be started when a call comes in:
 - · During Play Background
- · While being displayed in the multiwindow
- $\cdot \ \text{While being recorded} \qquad \quad \cdot \ \text{While being recorded by Timer Recording}$
- · In standby state for Timer Recording

<mage display setting>

 If you change this setting, "Image display setting" of "i-mode Browser set." of "i-mode settings" is also changed.

<Reset settings>

 You cannot reset the confirmation display at the start of 1Seg (see page 230) and at the time of Timer Recording (see page 243).

Music

Music&video Channei	
Music&Video Channel	250
Setting Programs	250
Playing/Operating Programs	252
MUSIC Player	
Playing Music	256
Saving Music Files	256
Using MUSIC Player <music player=""></music>	258
Using Playlist	267

■Handling Music Files
You can use music files saved on the microSD card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third party's intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel is a service which automatically delivers up to about one-hour programs at night by just setting your favorite music programs in advance. Further, you can enjoy high-quality video program of up to about 30 minutes. Programs are updated periodically and you can enjoy the delivered programs at your convenient time such as on commuting.

■ Before using Music&Video Channel

- Music&Video Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. (To apply for Music&Video Channel, you need to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double besides i-mode.)
- Besides the service fee for using Music&Video Channel, you might be separately charged an information fee depending on the program.
- If you insert the UIM to the Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA terminal after you subscribe to Music&Video Channel, you cannot use Music&Video Channel Service. Note that the service fee applies unless you cancel the Music&Video Channel subscription.
- You cannot set or obtain programs during international roaming.* Take procedures to
 halt the distribution of programs before going abroad. Then, after homecoming, resume
 receiving distribution.
- When you try to set or obtain programs during international roaming, note that you are charged a packet communication fee for the i-mode communication.
- You can use mail functions, display i-mode sites, and so on, while listening to program using Music&Video Channel (Play Background).
 See page 479 for the combination patterns of simultaneously usable functions.
- For the details on Music&Video Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]
 FOMA version"

Setting Programs

If you previously set a program that you want to watch, the FOMA terminal automatically downloads the program data at night.



2 Set program Follow the instructions on the display to set a program.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

• See page 194 when data files are stored to the maximum.

When a program is set

"iii" appears on the Stand-by display 12 hours before the time the program obtaining starts. However, it does not appear if you have inserted a UIM which is different from the one you used to set the program.



Programs are automatically obtained at night. The display for obtaining programs does not appear but " " appears on the desktop when they are successfully obtained. Press , and press (Spiect) to display the Music&Video Channel display.

When obtaining fails, " " appears.



Information

- When the communication is disconnected during obtaining a program, re-obtaining is automatically tried up to five times by an interval of about three minutes. When a display for obtaining a program is shown, however, the confirmation display appears asking whether to re-obtain the program.
- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work to notify that obtaining
 programs starts or is completed. When you set "Music&Video Ch illum." of
 "Illumination" to "ON", the Call/Charging indicator flickers when obtaining programs is
 completed. (See page 106)
- You can set up to two programs at once.
- Note that a newly obtained program overwrites a saved program and you can no longer play back that saved program afterward. To avoid overwriting, perform "Move program" to move the program to the "Saved program" folder.
- You cannot copy or save the obtained program to the microSD card.